

*"I was taught that the way of progress was  
neither swift nor easy."*

Marie Curie (1867 – 1934)

### **Members of the jury**

**Prof. dr. M. Ameloot**, Universiteit Hasselt, Diepenbeek, Belgium, chairman

**Prof. dr. P. Stinissen**, Universiteit Hasselt, Diepenbeek, Belgium, promotor

**Prof. dr. N. Hellings**, Universiteit Hasselt, Diepenbeek, Belgium, co-promotor

**Prof. dr. A. Goris**, Katholieke Universiteit Leuven, Leuven, Belgium

**Prof. dr. V. Somers**, Universiteit Hasselt, Diepenbeek, Belgium

**Prof. dr. S. Lucas**, Université Catholique Louvain, Louvain-la-Neuve, Belgium

**Prof. dr. A. Liston**, Katholieke Universiteit Leuven, Leuven, Belgium

**Prof. dr. M. Linterman**, Cambridge University, Cambridge, England

---

**Table of Contents**

Table of Contents	I
List of Figures	VI
List of Tables	VIII
List of Abbreviations	IX

---

**CHAPTER 1. Introduction and aims** **1**

<b>1.1 Multiple Sclerosis</b>	<b>3</b>
1.1.1 Discovery and history of multiple sclerosis	3
1.1.2 Prevalence, clinical course and etiology	3
1.1.3 Immunopathogenesis of multiple sclerosis	8
1.1.4 Diagnosis, clinical features and disability score	10
1.1.5 Therapies for multiple sclerosis: the past, the present and the future	11
<b>1.2 Regulatory T cells in multiple sclerosis</b>	<b>16</b>
1.2.1 Basic concepts of regulatory T cells	16
1.2.2 Demethylation of FOXP3 in Tregs	18
1.2.3 Regulatory T cell plasticity: a double edged sword	18
1.2.4 Regulatory T cells in multiple sclerosis	20
<b>1.3 Aims of the study</b>	<b>21</b>

---

**CHAPTER 2. Humoral autoimmunity: A failure of regulatory T cells?** **25**

<b>Abstract</b>	<b>27</b>
<b>2.1 Introduction</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>2.2 Regulatory T cells control the maturation of B cells</b>	<b>29</b>
2.2.1 Regulatory T cells control the germinal center response	30
2.2.2 Follicular regulatory T cells	31
<b>2.3 Involvement of follicular regulatory T cells in autoimmune disease</b>	<b>34</b>
2.3.1 Regulatory T cells and B cells in autoimmune disease	34
2.3.2 Follicular regulatory T cells in autoimmune disease	35
<b>2.4 Circulating follicular regulatory T cells</b>	<b>38</b>

---

2.4.1	What can we learn from circulating follicular helper T cells?	38
2.4.2	Circulating follicular regulatory T cells	39
<b>2.5</b>	<b>Conclusions</b>	<b>40</b>

---

**CHAPTER 3. Circulating follicular regulatory T cells are defective in multiple sclerosis** **43**

---

<b>Abstract</b>	<b>45</b>
<b>3.1 Introduction</b>	<b>46</b>
<b>3.2 Materials and methods</b>	<b>48</b>
3.2.1 Human samples	48
3.2.2 PBMC purification and flow cytometric analysis	48
3.2.3 Purification of CD4 T cell subsets	49
3.2.4 Suppression assays	49
3.2.5 Foxp3 methylation assay	50
3.2.6 Haemagglutination assay	50
3.2.7 Statistics	50
3.2.8 Study approval	51
<b>3.3 Results</b>	<b>52</b>
3.3.1 Human circulating follicular regulatory T cells comprise a phenotypically distinct population	52
3.3.2 Influenza vaccination boosts the number of circulating follicular regulatory T cells	57
3.3.3 Human circulating and tonsil-derived follicular regulatory T cells are equally suppressive <i>in vitro</i>	61
3.3.4 Circulating follicular regulatory T cell frequencies are decreased in patients with multiple sclerosis	63
3.3.5 Circulating follicular regulatory T cells are functionally impaired in patients with multiple sclerosis	66
<b>3.4 Discussion</b>	<b>70</b>

---

**CHAPTER 4. Compositional changes of B and T cell subtypes during fingolimod treatment in multiple sclerosis patients: A 12-month follow-Up study** **75**

---

<b>Abstract</b>	<b>77</b>
<b>4.1 Introduction</b>	<b>78</b>
<b>4.2 Materials and methods</b>	<b>79</b>
4.2.1 Study population	79
4.2.2 Flow cytometry	79
4.2.3 Statistical analysis	80
<b>4.3 Results</b>	<b>81</b>
4.3.1 Reduction of total PB lymphocyte, B and T cell counts after fingolimod treatment	81
4.3.2 Fingolimod affects B cell subtype distribution in the PB of MS patients	83
4.3.3 Change in surface expression of molecules involved in B cell antigen presentation and costimulation under fingolimod treatment	86
4.3.4 Fingolimod affects conventional and regulatory T cell subtype distribution in the PB of MS patients	87
4.3.5 PD-1 expression increases on circulating follicular helper T cells during fingolimod treatment	88
<b>4.4 Discussion</b>	<b>94</b>

**CHAPTER 5. Effect of multiple sclerosis-associated polymorphisms in CXCR5, IL2RA and CD58 on follicular and regulatory T cell disturbances in multiple sclerosis** **99**

---

<b>Abstract</b>	<b>101</b>
<b>5.1 Introduction</b>	<b>102</b>
<b>5.2 Materials and methods</b>	<b>103</b>
5.2.1 Study subjects	103
5.2.2 Cell isolation and flow cytometry	104
5.2.3 Genomic DNA extraction	104
5.2.4 TaqMan PCR	104

---

5.2.5	Statistical analysis	105
5.2.6	Power calculation and sample size calculation	105
<b>5.3</b>	<b>Results</b>	<b>106</b>
5.3.1	Frequencies of the candidate genes in a population of Belgian multiple sclerosis patients and healthy controls	106
5.3.2	Multiple sclerosis patients display a decreased number of circulating T <sub>FR</sub> and an altered expression of CXCR5 and IL2RA	108
5.3.3	Power and sample size calculation	110
5.3.4	The effect of genetic predisposition on regulatory T cell subtypes	111
<b>5.4</b>	<b>Discussion</b>	<b>116</b>

---

**CHAPTER 6. Summary, general discussion and future perspectives** **121**

---

<b>6.1</b>	<b>Summary</b>	<b>123</b>
6.1.1	Circulating follicular T cells are a memory population relevant to investigate follicular T cell immunity in humans	123
6.1.2	Circulating follicular regulatory T cells are impaired in multiple sclerosis	124
6.1.3	Genetic polymorphisms in the MS-associated genes CXCR5, IL2RA and CD58 do not explain frequency or phenotype changes of follicular T cell subsets in MS	125
6.1.4	Treatment of MS patients does not alter the frequency of follicular T cell subsets	126
<b>6.2</b>	<b>General discussion and future perspectives</b>	<b>128</b>
6.2.1	What is the origin of circulating T <sub>FR</sub> and are they functionally competent?	128
6.2.2	What is the functional consequence of an altered circulating follicular T cell homeostasis in MS?	132
6.2.3	What could cause the impaired T <sub>FR</sub> functionality in MS?	133
6.2.4	Why are follicular T cells unaffected by current MS treatment strategies?	135

---

**CHAPTER 7. Nederlandse samenvatting** **138**

---

---

Reference list	145
Curriculum Vitae	170
Bibliography	171
Dankwoord	176

---

**List of Figures**

<b>Figure 1.1</b>	Timeline with the development of treatments for MS	12
<b>Figure 1.2</b>	Basic mechanisms of suppression by regulatory T cells	17
<b>Figure 2.1</b>	Regulatory T cells regulate B cells in normal immunity	33
<b>Figure 2.2</b>	Depletion of regulatory T cells results in humoral autoimmunity	33
<b>Figure 3.1</b>	Circulating follicular regulatory T cells comprise a phenotypical distinct population compared to tonsil-derived T <sub>FR</sub>	55
<b>Figure 3.2</b>	Circulating follicular regulatory T cells comprise a phenotypical distinct population compared to tonsil-derived T <sub>FR</sub> (continued)	56
<b>Figure 3.3</b>	Circulating follicular regulatory T cells increase after influenza vaccination and correlate with anti-influenza antibodies	58
<b>Figure 3.4</b>	Human circulating follicular regulatory T cells are equally suppressive <i>in vitro</i> as their tonsil-derived follicular regulatory T cells counterparts	62
<b>Figure 3.5</b>	Frequency of circulating T <sub>FR</sub> in MS patients and HC	64
<b>Figure 3.6</b>	Percentage of circulating T <sub>FH</sub> in MS patients and HC	65
<b>Figure 3.7</b>	Circulating T <sub>FR</sub> are functionally impaired in patients with MS	67
<b>Figure 4.1</b>	Total number of lymphocytes, CD4 <sup>+</sup> T cells and CD19 <sup>+</sup> B cells in the PB	83
<b>Figure 4.2</b>	Proportional B cell and T cell subtype changes in MS patients during fingolimod treatment	85
<b>Figure 4.3</b>	B cell expression levels of antigen presentation and costimulation molecules during fingolimod treatment	86
<b>Figure 4.4</b>	Percentage of T <sub>FR</sub> and T <sub>FH</sub> and expression of CXCR5 and PD-1 during fingolimod treatment in MS patients	89
<b>Figure 5.1</b>	Percentage of circulating T <sub>FR</sub> in healthy controls and MS patients	108
<b>Figure 5.2</b>	Expression of CXCR5 on circulating regulatory T cell subsets in healthy controls and MS patients	109

---

<b>Figure 5.3</b>	Expression of IL2RA on circulating regulatory T cell subsets in healthy controls and MS patients	109
<b>Figure 5.4</b>	Genetic effect of CXCR5 rs630923 SNPs on percentage regulatory T cell subsets in healthy controls and MS patients with risk allele C	112
<b>Figure 5.5</b>	Genetic effect of IL2RA rs2104286 SNPs on percentage regulatory T cell subsets with risk allele T	114
<b>Figure 5.6</b>	Genetic effect of CD58 rs1335532 SNPs on percentage regulatory T cell subsets	115
<b>Figure 6.1</b>	Schematic representation of $T_{FR}$ and circulating $T_{FR}$ in healthy donors and MS patients	127
<b>Figure 6.2</b>	Schematic representation of possible origins of circulating follicular regulatory T cells	131

---

**List of Tables**

<b>Table 1.1</b>	Function of genes related to the immune system associated with multiple sclerosis at genome-wide significance based upon International Multiple sclerosis Genetics 2011 and 2013	6
<b>Table 3.1</b>	Clinical and immunological characteristics of donors used in this study	68
<b>Table 4.1</b>	Study population	82
<b>Table 4.2</b>	Mean percentages of different B and T cell subtypes	90
<b>Table 4.3</b>	Mean fluorescence intensity and percentage positive cells of different surface markers on B and T cells	92
<b>Table 5.1</b>	Summarized clinical data of healthy controls and MS patients	103
<b>Table 5.2</b>	The risk allele frequencies (RAF) and genotype frequencies of CXCR5, IL2RA and CD58 genes in the European population (Ensemble) and our study population	106
<b>Table 5.3</b>	Genotype and allele frequencies of CXCR5, IL2RA and CD58 polymorphisms in MS patients and healthy controls	107
<b>Table 5.4</b>	Sample size and power calculation ( $\beta=0.80$ and $\alpha=0.05$ ) based on the risk allele frequency in this study population and the observed biological main effects	110

---

**List of Abbreviations**

<b><math>\alpha</math>-CD3</b>	Anti-CD3 antibody
<b><math>\alpha</math>-CD28</b>	Anti-CD28 antibody
<b>Ab</b>	Antibodies
<b>AID</b>	Autoimmune disease
<b>APC</b>	Antigen presenting cell
<b>ATP</b>	Adenosine triphosphate
<b>Bcl-6</b>	B-cell lymphoma 6 protein
<b>BBB</b>	Blood brain barrier
<b>CD</b>	Cluster of differentiation
<b>cDNA</b>	Complementary deoxyribonucleic acid
<b>CFSE</b>	Carboxyfluorescein succinimidyl ester
<b>CIS</b>	Clinically isolated syndrome
<b>CSF</b>	Cerebrospinal fluid
<b>CNS</b>	Central nervous system
<b>CP-MS</b>	Chronic progressive multiple sclerosis
<b>CTLA-4</b>	Cytotoxic T lymphocyte-associated protein 4
<b>CXCL</b>	Chemokine (C-X-C motif) ligand
<b>CXCR</b>	C-X-C chemokine receptor
<b>DC</b>	Dendritic cell
<b>DMF</b>	Dimethyl fumarate
<b>DMT</b>	Disease modifying therapies
<b>DNA</b>	Deoxyribonucleic acid
<b>EAE</b>	Experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis
<b>EBV</b>	Epstein-Barr virus
<b>EDSS</b>	Expanded disability status scale
<b>EDTA</b>	Ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid
<b>F</b>	Female
<b>FACS</b>	Fluorescence-activated cell sorting
<b>FBS</b>	Fetal bovine serum
<b>FCS</b>	Fetal calf serum
<b>FDA</b>	Food and drug administration
<b>FITC</b>	Fluorescein isothiocyanate

---

<b>Foxp3</b>	Forkhead box protein 3
<b>GA</b>	Glatiramer acetate
<b>GARP</b>	Glycoprotein A Repetitions Predominant
<b>GC</b>	Germinal center
<b>GITR</b>	Glucocorticoid-induced TNF receptor-related protein
<b>GWAS</b>	Genome wide association study
<b>HC</b>	Healthy controls
<b>HLA</b>	Human leukocyte antigen
<b>ICOS</b>	Inducible T cell co-stimulator
<b>IL</b>	Interleukin
<b>IL-2R<math>\alpha</math></b>	Interleuking-2 receptor alpha chain
<b>IFN</b>	Interferon
<b>Ig</b>	Immunoglobulin
<b>IMSGC</b>	International multiple sclerosis genetics consortium
<b>IPEX</b>	Immunodysregulation polyendocrinopathy enteropathy X-linked syndrome
<b>iTreg</b>	Inducible regulatory T cells
<b>KO</b>	Knockout
<b>M</b>	Male
<b>mAb</b>	Monoclonal antibody
<b>MBP</b>	Myelin basic protein
<b>MFI</b>	Mean fluorescence intensity
<b>MHC</b>	Major histocompatibility complex
<b>MOG</b>	Myelin oligodendrocyte glycoprotein
<b>MS</b>	Multiple sclerosis
<b>MRI</b>	Magnetic resonance imaging
<b>mTconv</b>	Memory conventional T cell
<b>MTX</b>	Mitoxantrone
<b>NF<math>\kappa</math>B</b>	nuclear factor kappa-light-chain-enhancer of activated B cells
<b>NS</b>	Not significant
<b>nTreg</b>	Naive regulatory T cell
<b>OCB</b>	Oligoclonal bands
<b>OR</b>	Odds ratio
<b>OVA</b>	Ovalbumine

---

<b>PB</b>	Peripheral blood
<b>PBMC</b>	Peripheral blood mononuclear cells
<b>PBS</b>	Phosphate-buffered saline
<b>PCR</b>	Polymerase chain reaction
<b>PD-1</b>	Programmed death 1
<b>PE</b>	R-Phycoerythrin
<b>PE-Cy5</b>	R-Phycoerythrin-Cyanine5
<b>PE-Cy7</b>	R-Phycoerythrin-Cyanine7
<b>PerCP</b>	Phytohaemagglutinin
<b>PML</b>	Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy
<b>RAF</b>	Risk allele frequency
<b>RNA</b>	Ribonucleic acid
<b>RRMS</b>	Relapsing remitting multiple sclerosis
<b>RPMI</b>	Roswell park memorial institute medium
<b>RTE</b>	Recent thymic emigrant
<b>SAP</b>	Signaling lymphocytic activation molecule associated protein
<b>S1P</b>	Sphingosine-1-phosphate
<b>SD</b>	Standard deviation
<b>SEM</b>	Standard error of the mean
<b>SLO</b>	Secondary lymphoid organs
<b>SNPs</b>	Single nucleotide polymorphisms
<b>SPMS</b>	Secondary progressive multiple sclerosis
<b>STAT</b>	Signal transducer and activator of transcription
<b>TGF<math>\beta</math></b>	Transforming growth factor $\beta$
<b>Tbet</b>	T-box expressed in T cells
<b>Tconv</b>	Conventional T cells
<b>TCR</b>	T cell receptor
<b>Teff</b>	Effector T cells
<b>T<sub>FR</sub></b>	Follicular regulatory T cells
<b>T<sub>FH</sub></b>	Follicular helper T cells
<b>T<sub>H</sub></b>	Helper T cell
<b>TNF</b>	Tumor necrosis factor
<b>tTreg</b>	Thymic-derived T reg
<b>Treg</b>	Regulatory T cell

---

<b>Tresp</b>	Responder T cells
<b>TSDR</b>	Treg-specific demethylated region
<b>WTCCC</b>	Welcome trust case control consortium





# ***1***

---

## **INTRODUCTION AND AIMS**

---



## **1.1 Multiple sclerosis**

### **1.1.1 Discovery and history of multiple sclerosis**

In 1868, Jean-Martin Charcot, examined a young woman in Paris with a specific tremor, abnormal eye movements and slurred speech. He tried to cure her with treatments available in the 19<sup>th</sup> century such as the poisonous strychnine, but failed. He examined her post-mortem brain and defined for the first time the characteristic scars or “plaques” of multiple sclerosis (MS) [1]. In the 1870’s, Dr. Walter Moxon recognized MS in England and Dr. Edward Seguin in the United States. By just observing patients with MS, clinicians in that century defined much of what is still known about MS such as the increased risk in woman, the lack of direct heritability and the presence of various neurological symptoms [2]. In 1916, Dr. James Dawson was the first to accurately and precisely describe the typical inflammation around the blood vessels of the brain and the destruction of myelin [3]. The animal model for multiple sclerosis, experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis (EAE), was introduced in 1935, by Dr. Thomas Rivers at the Rockefeller Institute in New York City. He demonstrated that immune cells were the cause of this MS-like disease [4]. After the discovery of oligoclonal bands (OCB) and the genetic involvement that accounts for part of the disease, the complexity of MS became more and more apparent [2].

### **1.1.2 Prevalence, clinical course and etiology**

Although the prevalence varies between different countries, ethnical groups and geographical locations, it is thought that between 2 and 150 per 100.000 individuals suffer from MS [5]. Worldwide, more than 2.5 million people have MS [6]. Onset of disease usually takes place between 20 and 50 years of age and females have about a two-threefold higher risk of developing MS compared to males [7]. The clinical development of MS is typical for autoimmune disorders rather than for neurological disorders and different disease courses have been described [8].

Approximately 90% of the patients initially show a relapse-remitting disease course (RRMS), which in about 65% of the cases will evolve after 5-25 years into a secondary progressive course (SPMS).

The relapses are typified by abrupt clinical episodes followed by a recovery. SPMS is characterized by a slow and steady increase of symptom severity without acute relapses. The remaining 10% of the patients do not experience relapses and commence with a primary progressive course (PPMS) [9, 10]. Some evidence exists that patients with PPMS do have a relapsing-remitting phase at onset but they do not display symptoms since their lesions are localized in clinically silent regions. Furthermore, no genetic, imaging or pathological features can distinguish PPMS from SPMS [11-14]. Patients that die within the first year of the disease, are diagnosed with acute multiple sclerosis [15].

While the etiology of MS is unknown, it is thought to be multifactorial by nature where the immune system is chiefly involved but other factors such as (epi)genetics (see 1.1.2.1) and environmental factors also contribute to the risk of developing the disorder. A proposed immunological mechanism, that could potentiate the development of MS, includes cross-reactivity by molecular mimicry caused by a viral infection. Antibodies (Ab) directed against Epstein-Barr virus (EBV) nucleic antigens are shown to have cross-reactivity with myelin antigens and thereby elicit an unspecific neuroinflammatory immune response [16, 17].

With the present knowledge, MS seems to arise when genetically susceptible persons confront environmental triggers that contribute to the initiation of an inflammatory reaction directed against self-antigens in the central nervous system (CNS) [18]. These observations, including the large variability in clinical manifestation, severity and prognosis combined with the great difficulty of understanding the underlying pathology of the disease, demonstrate that MS is a complex and heterogeneous disorder.

#### *1.1.2.1 Genetic susceptibility and evidence for immune driven pathology in multiple sclerosis*

The association of MS with variations in the genes encoding human leukocyte antigens (HLAs) within the major histocompatibility complex (MHC) has been known for decades. The major and most important risk allele is HLA-DRB1\*15:01 (odds ratio (OR) 3) although other risk alleles such as HLA-DRB1\*03:01, HLA-DRB1\*13:03 and HLA-DPB1\*03:01 were also reported [19].

The identification of HLA risk alleles was mainly due to linkage studies and SNP-based studies (candidate-gene-based studies). Although these can be relevant, they lack high power and are based on modest numbers of cases and controls.

The introduction of genome wide association studies (GWAS) revolutionized the MS genetics field. To date, 14 GWAS have been performed in MS. In 2011, the largest GWAS was published as a result of a collaboration between the international multiple sclerosis genetics consortium and the welcome trust case control consortium (WTCC) to identify risk alleles apart from the HLA genes. This last GWAS identified 34 new associated variants and confirmed the 23 already known associations. Of interest, the genes that lie in proximity of these 57 identified single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) are mostly immune-related (lymphocyte proliferation and T cell activation) adding additional proof to the T cell autoimmune hypothesis that drives MS (Table 1.1) [20].

Linkage disequilibrium, although typical for the human genome, is responsible for the difficult interpretation of the results of GWAS. Therefore, an additional genotyping study is usually necessary to further unravel and reveal the genuine associated SNPs. The ImmunoChip is therefore designed to perform deep replication and thus additional genotyping of major autoimmune diseases and fine-mapping of established GWAS significant loci. The chip contains all known SNPs from loci associated with autoimmune diseases, created by the Genomes project and other initiatives [21]. Besides replication and fine mapping of the previously identified SNPs, this ImmunoChip genotyping array revealed 48 new susceptibility variants, putting the total known risk variations of MS on 110 [22]. It thus seems that not a single gene defect but several genes together explain susceptibility to disease [19, 23]. A large proportion of these identified genes are associated with the immune system, especially with T cell activation [20]. The identification of MS susceptibility genes essential for the immune system, together with the observation that a large portion of the SNPs related to MS are also identified in other autoimmune diseases, highlights the involvement of the immune system [24].

In addition, certain environmental factors play a pivotal role in the development of MS. Both EBV and smoking seem to contribute to the disease development since they lead to sustained activation of the immune system [25-27].

**Table 1.1:** Function of genes related to the immune system associated with MS at genome-wide significance based on results from International Multiple sclerosis Genetics 2011 and 2013

Chr	Gene	SNP	RA	Function in immune system
1	<b>CD58</b>	rs12044852	C	Adhesion molecule for activation of T cells
1	BCL10	rs12087340	A	Protein responsible for B cell and NFκB activation
1	EVI5	rs10735781	G	Protein involved in cytokinesis
1	VCAM1	rs11581062	G	Adhesion molecule for cell-cell recognition and transduction
1	RGS1	rs1323292	A	Signaling protein for regulation of G-protein signal transduction
2	<b>STAT4</b>	rs9967792	G	Transcription factor for T cell differentiation
2	CCR4	rs4679081	G	Chemokine receptor
3	<b>EOMES</b>	rs11129295	A	Transcription factor for cytotoxic T cells
3	<b>CBLB</b>	rs12487066	T	Protein ligase that downregulates T and B cell activation
3	<b>CD86</b>	rs9282641	G	Co-stimulatory molecule involved in T and B cell activation
3	<b>IL12A</b>	rs2243123	G	Cytokine for T cell independent induction of IFN-γ, differentiation of both T <sub>H1</sub> and T <sub>H2</sub> cells
4	NFKB1	rs228614	G	Transcription factor for immune activation
5	<b>IL7RA</b>	rs6897932	C	Cytokine receptor for development and function of T cells
5	<b>TCF7</b>	rs756699	A	Transcriptional activator for T cell differentiation
5	<b>PTGER4</b>	rs4613763	G	Prostaglandin receptor for T cell activation
5	<b>IL12B</b>	rs2546890	A	Cytokine that acts as a growth factor on T and NK cells
6	THEMIS	rs802734	A	Regulatory protein involved in T cell development (T cell selection)
6	IL22RA	rs17066096	G	Cytokine receptor for immune activation
6	<b>BACH2</b>	rs72928038	A	Transcription factor involved in Treg development
6	TNFAIP3	rs67297943	A	Ubiquitin-editing enzyme involved in cytokine pathways
6	<b>HLA-DRB1*1501</b>	rs3135388	A	Antigen presenting protein for recognition by CD4 T cells
7	CARD11	rs1843938	A	Intracellular protein that activates NFκB
7	IKZF1	rs201847125	G	DNA-binding protein that regulates lymphocyte differentiation
8	<b>IL7</b>	rs1520333	G	Cytokine for T cell development
10	<b>IL2RA</b>	rs12722489	C	Cytokine receptor for IL2 T cell activation

11	<b>CD6</b>	rs650258	G	Cell surface protein for in T cell activation
11	<b>CXCR5</b>	rs630923	C	Chemokine receptor for T and B cells
12	<b>KLRB1</b>	rs4763655	A	Cell surface protein that inhibits NK cytotoxicity and activates T cells
12	LTBR	rs12296430	C	TNF-receptor for immune signaling and development
12	TNFRSF1A	rs1800693	G	TNF-receptor that regulates inflammation
12	<b>CD69</b>	rs11052877	G	Cell surface protein for T cell activation and cell transduction
12	<b>CLECL1</b>	rs10466829	A	Co-stimulatory molecule for T cells
14	TRAF3	rs12148050	A	TNF-receptor associated factor responsible for signal transduction and immune activation
16	CLEC16A	rs648169	G	C-Type lectin domain family member, expressed on B and NK cells
16	IRF8	rs13333054	A	Transcription factor for IFN- type 1 signaling
16	MAPK3	rs7204270e	G	Protein kinase involved in signal transduction
16	<b>MAF</b>	rs7196953	A	Transcription factor that increases T cell susceptibility to death
17	STAT3	rs9891119	C	Transcription factor that binds to the IL-6-responsive elements
17	IKZF3	rs12946510	a	Zinc-finger protein involved in B cell proliferation and differentiation
18	MALT1	rs7238078	A	Caspase involved in NFKB activation
19	<b>TNFSF14</b>	rs1077667	G	Co-stimulatory factor to stimulate T cell proliferation
19	TYK2	rs8112449	G	Tyrosine kinase involved in anti-viral immunity
20	CD40	rs2425752	A	Co-stimulatory molecule for immune cells
20	CYP24A1	rs2248359	G	Monoxygenase involved in calcium and vitamin D homeostasis
22	MAPK1	rs2283792	C	Protein kinase involved in signal transduction

Chr: chromosome; SNP: single nucleotide polymorphism; RA: risk allele. **T cell related genes are highlighted.**

Furthermore, there is a global latitude gradient in the risk of getting MS, suggesting a potential role of the vitamin D metabolism in the pathophysiology of MS [28]. Vitamin D has anti-inflammatory effects and low serum concentration of vitamin D modulates the differentiation of T cell subsets [29, 30] again emphasizing the role of the immune system in MS pathogenesis.

### **1.1.3 Immunopathogenesis of multiple sclerosis**

MS is a chronic inflammatory disorder affecting the CNS and is characterized by demyelination and axonal degeneration resulting in neurological impairment. Evidence from immunological, genetic, animal and histopathological studies shows that the immune system plays a vital role in the development of MS. Despite the CNS being an immuneprivileged tissue site with restricted access of immune cells, patients with MS have perivascular infiltrates of T lymphocytes, macrophages, B lymphocytes and plasma cells, suggesting that MS is an autoimmune mediated disease [31]. The disease course of MS is heterogeneous, with a period of relapses and recovery in the first phase, followed by a progressive decrease in the second phase. Current treatment options show that the peripheral immune system is the main player in the initial disease phase, while immune reactions within the CNS dominate the progressive phase [6].

#### *1.1.3.1 Immunology during induction and early phase of multiple sclerosis*

Although no direct evidence is available, it is thought that the early phase of the disease is initiated by the adaptive immune response and further mediated by the innate immune response (active phagocytes). A dominant hypothesis is that the "first hit" occurs in the periphery where a CNS antigen specific immune activation (priming) occurs by cross reactivity, molecular mimicry or bystander activation and leads to the migration of a few antigen specific T cells from the periphery into an unaffected CNS [32, 33]. Next, these CNS-specific T cells will be reactivated and release cytokines (IFN- $\gamma$  and IL-17) in the perivascular space and affect oligodendrocytes, astrocytes and activate microglia [34]. Furthermore, plasma cells can arise in the periphery and accumulate in the CNS, releasing antibodies that destruct myelin sheaths and glial cells.

In addition, the tight structures of the blood-brain barrier (BBB) will be damaged and monocytes and additional lymphocytes can intrude leading to the formation of phagocytic lesions [35].

### *Adaptive immune system*

Various CD4<sup>+</sup> T helper subtypes (T<sub>H</sub>1 and T<sub>H</sub>17) have been linked to MS [36-39]. Nonetheless, CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells outnumber CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells in inflamed lesions and display characteristics of expansion in the cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) and peripheral blood [40, 41]. Still both CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells isolated from MS lesions and the CSF were clonally expanded [42, 43], indicating that antigen specific T cells drive the pathogenesis. Although a few antigen candidates such as myelin and heat shock proteins are suggested (reviewed in [44]), it remains difficult to pinpoint one specific T cell antigen, as it likely varies from patient to patient [45-48].

In addition, various findings have led researchers to gain interest in the role of B cells in MS pathogenesis. B cells can account for up to 25% of the CNS-infiltrating cells during neuroinflammation and presence of oligoclonal immunoglobulins in the CSF, suggests a significant role for B cells in MS pathology [49, 50]. Maybe the most striking evidence for B cells being a part of MS pathology is the therapeutic efficacy seen with administration of Rituximab (depletion of CD20<sup>+</sup> cells) or with plasma exchange [51, 52].

Various mechanisms for the contribution of B cells in autoimmunity are suggested, including B cells as a source of autoantibodies, as an immunomodulator by secretion of cytokines or antigen presentation [53]. Nonetheless, despite extensive research target antigens of autoantibodies found in MS are unknown and remain to be identified. Increased levels of autoantibodies directed against myelin basic protein (MBP), myelin oligodendrocyte glycoprotein (MOG), sperm associated antigen 16 (SPAG16) and neurofascin have been observed in CSF and serum of subgroups of MS patients. However these findings are still under debate, since titers of these Abs are observed to be similar between MS patients and healthy controls [54, 55].

### *Innate immune system*

Microglia and macrophages have a dual role in CNS pathogenesis since they can directly cause neuronal damage but are also vital in tissue repair and clearance of myelin debris [56]. Different studies support the notion that phagocytic function is dependent on origin.

Phagocytes from the periphery, namely monocyte-derived phagocytes, mostly initiate demyelination while phagocytes within the CNS, microglia-derived phagocytes, clear the cellular debris and enhance tissue recovery [57].

### *1.1.3.2 Immunology during progressive phase of MS*

As MS disease progresses it changes clinically and pathologically leading to assume that a different immunopathological process underlies this second phase. It is thought that the pathology arises from within the CNS, and two main hypotheses exist. One possible mechanism is that the compartmentalized inflammation further drives the disease [58] while another plausible mechanism is that primary neurodegeneration accounts for further disease progression [6, 59]. Of notice, it is also possible that these two mechanisms act together where the compartmentalized inflammation can drive the constant insult that could be worsened by the decreased repair capacity of the damaged CNS [60]. Taken together, the clinical heterogeneity and the volatile disease behavior seen in MS, is a reflection of the balance in which different subsets of autoimmune cells contribute to different stages in the MS pathogenesis.

### **1.1.4 Diagnosis, clinical features and disability score**

To date, no single diagnostic test exists for the identification of MS. When patients experience symptoms typical for the early phases of the disease such as visual disturbances, fatigue and numbness in their limbs, the McDonald criteria are implemented [61]. These include an array of tests such as a dissemination in time and space using MRI (magnetic resonance imaging) scan to visualize plaques, laboratory test to identify OCB in the CSF, medical history assessment, counting relapses and a neurological examination. Since early MS manifestations occur predominantly in the CNS, no blood test is available to diagnose MS.

However, a blood test is important to exclude other diseases that mimic MS such as vitamin B12 deficiency, systemic lupus erythematosus and neuromyelitis optica [62]. Recent evidence shows that early peripheral indicators in the cervical lymph nodes may be used to diagnose MS in the future [63].

The clinical presentation of MS manifests in fatigue, numbness or tingling in the extremities of the body, muscle weakness, vision problems, paralysis, tremor and bladder problems, among others.

Next to these symptoms some patients also experience cognitive deterioration, signs of depression and emotional changes [64].

To score the disability in patients with MS, various scoring scales are available depending on the usage. For an overall representation of disability outcomes the Expanded Disability Status Scale (EDSS) score (scale from 0-10) is usually implemented. The Multiple Sclerosis Severity Score (MSSS) indicates disease severity since it correlates EDSS with disease duration (in years) [65] and was proven fruitful for epidemiological and genetic studies [66].

The Patient-derived MS Severity Scores (P-MSSS) was introduced more recently. First, a Disability Expectancy Table (DET) was made based on 36,000-patient-disability data from a validated Patient-Determined Disease Steps (PDDS) scale. DET displays maximum ranks (cumulative frequencies) of PDDS scores for disease durations of 0–45 years. DET allows easy determination of how a patient's disability compares to others with the same disease duration.

Next, the mean ranks of PDDS scores for each year of disease was determined to assess the P-MSSS [66].

### **1.1.5 Therapies for multiple sclerosis: the past, the present and the future**

At present, an arsenal of disease-modifying therapies (DMT) are available to prevent exacerbations in this heterogeneous and complex disease. Of these therapies, a substantial amount is given for the treatment of RRMS, while only one exists to treat the progressive phase of the disease. First-line therapies discovered and approved 30 years ago are still administered in the beginning of the disease but more recently various drugs were found to be more specific and effective and are a good alternative when first -line treatment fails (Figure 1.1).

#### *1.1.5.1 The past*

In 1993, IFN- $\beta$ 1b was approved by the food and drug administration (FDA) for the treatment of RRMS. From that moment onward various formulations of IFN- $\beta$ 1b, IFN- $\beta$ 1a (Avonex<sup>®</sup>, Betaseron<sup>®</sup>, Rebif<sup>®</sup>, Extavia<sup>®</sup>) and glatiramer acetate (GA, Copaxone<sup>®</sup>) were introduced and approved.

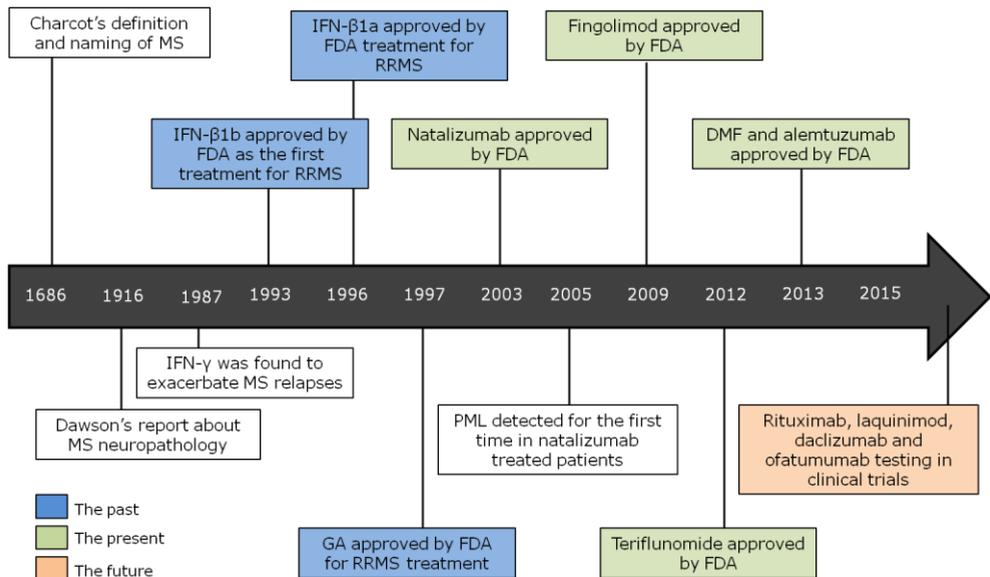
Although from that time MS was considered a treatable disease, this treatment was expensive, inconvenient (self-injection) and had various adverse effect. Furthermore, albeit IFN- $\beta$  treatment showed a clear survival benefit and delay in disease progression and symptoms quite well it was found to worsen the disease in a minority of the patients. Today, both interferon and GA are widely used as fist-line treatments in RRMS. While their mode of action is still not fully elucidated, it is agreed that they modulate the immune system, working primarily anti-inflammatory ( $T_{H1}$  to a  $T_{H2}$  shift) [62, 67, 68].

#### *1.1.5.2 The present*

##### *Monoclonal antibodies*

A new era in the treatment of MS began with the introduction of natalizumab. Natalizumab (Tysabri®) is a monoclonal antibody (mAb) directed against intergrin- $\alpha 4$  on leukocytes which blocks their migration across the BBB. Despite the fact that natalizumab decreased the amount of relapses and new MRI lesions significantly, some patients develop progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy (PML) due to infection with a polyoma virus (John Cunningham virus or JCV). The mechanism that leads to this induction is not known [67]. Natalizumab is considered the most effective drug available for the treatment of MS, but risk for subsequent development of PML in some patients must be assessed via presence of JCV antibodies [62, 69, 70].

Another mAb, alemtuzumab (Campath®), is directed against CD52 and leads to the depletion of leukocytes. Treatment with alemtuzumab leads to a decreased relapse rate and EDSS score and is approved by the FDA for the treatment of refractory MS. However, a major adverse effect in patients treated with alemtuzumab is the development of secondary autoimmunity [67, 69, 71].



**Figure 1.1: Timeline with the development of treatments for MS.** MS: multiple sclerosis, FDA: food and drug administration, PML: progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy, RRMS: relapsing remitting MS, DMF: dimethyl fumarate, IFN: interferon. Adapted from Ransohoff et al. [62].

### Oral treatment options

The first oral drug that was introduced for the treatment of MS was fingolimod (Gilenya®). After ingestion, it is converted to a sphingosine-1-phosphate (S1P) analogue. Subsequently, it downregulates S1P receptor on leukocytes leading to the entrapment of activated leukocytes in the lymph nodes. Studies have shown that naive and central memory T cells are mainly captured (both CCR7<sup>+</sup>) while effector memory T cells (CCR7<sup>-</sup>) can still recirculate. S1P signaling normally overrides the CCR7 dependent retention in the lymph nodes but fingolimod inhibits S1P signaling trapping CCR7<sup>+</sup> cells in lymph nodes [72]. RRMS patients treated with fingolimod have a decreased relapse rate and reduction of new lesions hence a suppression of disease activity. Since vascular endothelium also expresses S1P receptor and fingolimod causes lymphopenia, the most pronounced side-effects are cardiovascular problems and increased risk of opportunistic infections, respectively [69, 73].

Other approved oral drugs are teriflunomide and dimethyl fumarate. Teriflunomide (Aubagio®) is administered for the treatment of RRMS.

It inhibits DNA pyrimidine bases synthesis, more specifically the enzyme dihydroorotate dehydrogenase, in rapidly proliferating T and B cells leading to a reduction in inflammation [74]. Due to its reduction in new lesions with a minimum of side effects it was FDA approved in 2012 [75]. Dimethyl fumarate (DMF, BG-12, Tecfidera®) was approved in 2013 for the treatment of RRMS. Results from two independent clinical trials showed a decreased number of relapses in patients [76]. It resembles fumaric acid, used for treatment of psoriasis, is anti-inflammatory and neuroprotective [62, 69]. More specifically, DMF promotes the anti-oxidative stress cell machinery by activation of the nuclear factor (erythroid derived 2)-like2 (NRF2) [67]. DMF exposure increases the cytosol concentrations of NRF2, which besides immune regulatory effects, has the potential for cytoprotection on glial cells, oligodendrocytes and neurons [77, 78].

#### *Cytotoxic drug*

Treatment with mitoxantrone (Novantrone®), a cytotoxic drug that interferes with DNA synthesis, repair and cell replication, is FDA approved but mainly given to patients with unresponsive RRMS and progressive MS (SPMS and PPMS) [67]. Its proposed mechanism of action is the inhibition of rapidly proliferating lymphocytes leading to a decrease in relapses and disease progression [79].

#### *1.1.5.3 The future*

##### *Monoclonal antibodies*

Daclizumab is directed against the IL2R $\alpha$  chain present on T cells, inhibiting T cell proliferation. Various clinical trials showed beneficial effects for the treatment of RRMS. A long-term efficacy and safety multicenter randomized controlled Phase IIb study is currently pending [80]. Rituximab is a chimeric mAb against the CD20 antigen, targeting pre-B cells and B cells, resulting in the depletion of CD20<sup>+</sup> B cells. In RRMS patients, treatment leads to reduction of relapse and improvement in the EDSS score [81]. In addition, Ofatumumab a completely humanized anti-CD20 antibody is currently being tested for RRMS treatment [67, 69].

*Oral treatment options*

Laquinimod is a derivate of roquinimex and was shown to be effective in a rat model of EAE. Although the exact mechanism of action is not clear it seems that a downregulation of major histocompatibility complex II and T cell chemokines contributes to the effectiveness. Two Phase III trials are currently ongoing to determine the safety and efficacy. Laquinimod is administered for the treatment of RRMS and SPMS [67, 69, 82].

*Experimental studies*

Currently, different possible future therapies for MS are being investigated such as immune therapy to boost regulatory T cells [83], inducible pluripotent stem cells (iPSCs) therapy [84] and antigen-specific tolerance induction [85]. These studies are still in a preliminary phase but promise exiting prospects for the future.

## **1.2 Regulatory T cells in multiple sclerosis**

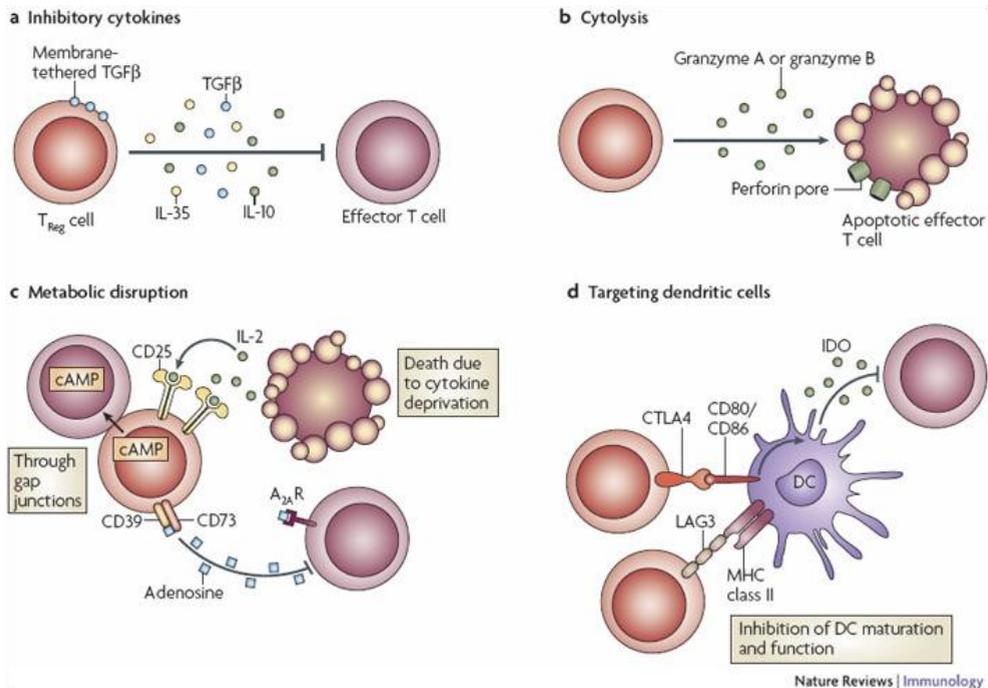
### **1.2.1 Basic concepts of regulatory T cells**

Regulatory T cells (Treg), a suppressive subset of CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells, are central in controlling the peripheral immune tolerance. The best characterized Tregs are defined by expression of the transcription factor forkhead box protein 3 (FOXP3) in mice [86] and demethylation of the Treg-specific demethylated region (TSDR) in the FOXP3 locus in humans [87]. Deletion of *foxp3* in mice [88] or mutation of the FOXP3 gene in humans [89] leads to multiorgan autoimmunity, inflammatory disease and allergy [86] highlighting their prominent involvement in balancing normal immunity. Since intracellular Foxp3 is selective for murine Tregs but not for humans, other markers have been identified to characterize and subdivide human Tregs such as constitutive expression of the high-affinity IL-2R $\alpha$  chain (CD25) along with low expression of the IL-7R $\alpha$  chain (CD127), cytotoxic T lymphocyte-associated antigen 4 (CTLA-4), CD39 and more recently glucocorticoid-induced TNFR-related protein (GITR), Glycoprotein A Repetitions Predominant (GARP), TIGIT and Helios [90-95].

Tregs are classified according to their origin [96]. Thymus-derived Tregs (tTreg) originate in the thymus and migrate to secondary lymphoid organs and to inflamed tissue sites, like other CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells do. Other Tregs, known as peripherally derived Treg (pTreg), are induced in the periphery from CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells and mainly control mucosal inflammation. Nevertheless, both are thought to have an essential role in immune regulation [97].

Human regulatory T cells have various suggested methods of actions in order to limit collateral tissue damage and autoimmunity (Figure 1.2). First, Tregs secrete anti-inflammatory cytokines such as TGF $\beta$  and IL-10. Second, Tregs can directly kill target cells by secreting cytolytic molecules such as perforin and granzym A and B. Third, expression of CD39, an ectonucleotidase, by Tregs catalyses the degradation of adenosine triphosphate (ATP), pro-inflammatory molecule, into adenosine diphosphate (ADP) and adenosine monophosphate (AMP) leading to metabolic disruption of the effector cells [98-111]. In mice, Tregs can capture IL-2 by their high expression of the IL-2R (CD25), thereby limiting proliferation of surrounding T cells [112]. It remains to be seen if human Tregs have this capacity.

Lastly, Tregs express CTLA-4 and can bind to CD80, a costimulatory molecule on APC, and subsequently downregulate CD80 expression leading to a decrease in function of APC.



**Figure 1.2: Basic mechanisms of suppression by regulatory T cells. (a)** Inhibitory cytokines such as interleukin-10 (IL-10), IL-35 and transforming growth factor- $\beta$  (TGF- $\beta$ ). **(b)** Killing of cells using granzyme-A- and granzyme-B-dependent and perforin-dependent killing mechanisms. **(c)** Metabolic disruption with cyclic AMP (cAMP)-mediated inhibition, and CD39- and/or CD73-generated, adenosine receptor 2A (A<sub>2A</sub>R)-mediated immunosuppression. **(d)** Targeting dendritic cells (DCs) with cytotoxic T-lymphocyte antigen-4 (CTLA4)-CD80/CD86-mediated induction of indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase (IDO), and MHC-class-II mediated suppression of DC maturation. Reprinted with permission from the Nature Publishing Group [99].

### **1.2.2 Demethylation of FOXP3 in Tregs**

There are several indications showing that Foxp3 expression alone is insufficient to maintain a stable lineage of suppressive and functional Tregs. Activated human conventional T cells also express FOXP3, albeit at low levels but have no suppressive capacity [113]. Human circulating CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells contain a subpopulation of FOXP3<sup>+</sup> T cells that have pro-inflammatory but no regulatory features [114]. In addition, Foxp3 expression is not necessary for Treg signature gene expression since Foxp3<sup>gfpko</sup> mice can express CTLA-4 and IL2RA genes [115, 116]. Taken together, determination of Treg cell fate and function seems dependent on more than Foxp3 expression alone [117].

The epigenetic status of Treg seems to be crucial for the maintenance, function and phenotype [118-120]. DNA methylation is a reversible epigenetic modification that leads to decreased accessibility of transcription factors and this pattern was found to be different in several genomic regions in conventional T cells compared to Tregs [118, 120]. A Treg-specific demethylation region (TSDR) is the demethylation of a CpG island located in the regulatory elements in a conserved non-coding sequence 2 (CNS2) of the FOXP3 locus intron 1 that leads to highly stable thymic Tregs after activation [118, 121, 122]. Demethylation of this CNS2 region causes persistent FOXP3 gene transcription during lifespan and division thus suggesting that demethylation stabilizes gene expression [123]. Treg that express Foxp3 and have a hypomethylation of the CNS2 region are considered a genuine functional and phenotypically stable cell population of Treg [87, 124].

### **1.2.3 Regulatory T cells plasticity: a double edged sword**

Tregs are shown to maintain immune homeostasis, inhibit autoimmune disease and control infection. To properly exert these wide range of functions, Tregs can adapt to their anatomical and inflammatory surroundings so they can enhance their specific environmental activity.

Effector T cells (Teff) have the ability to adapt a functional fate according to the type of antigen and cytokines that are present while they are activated. Although these functional commitments are essential for a good immune response, the pro-inflammatory response needs to be regulated or even terminated when the pathogen is removed or when tissue destruction is present.

Indeed, Tregs can selectively express transcriptional regulators, much like the Teff, which drives them to a phenotypical and functional specialization to specifically adapt to their surroundings and the Teff they suppress. T-bet and CXCR3 can be expressed by Tregs and is required for T<sub>H</sub>1 type inflammatory response [125], IFR4 and CCR4/8 expressed by Tregs regulate a T<sub>H</sub>2-type inflammatory response [126], STAT3 and CCR6 are expressed by Tregs to limit a T<sub>H</sub>17 mediated response [127] and Bcl-6 and CXCR5 are expressed by a subset of Tregs, called follicular regulatory T cells (T<sub>FR</sub>) to suppress follicular helper T cells (T<sub>FH</sub>) [128].

The ability of Tregs to adapt based on their surroundings enhances their functional capacities but several lines of evidence suggest that Tregs can also become pro-inflammatory effector cells in inflammatory conditions. Tregs can secrete effector cytokines, lose their suppressive capacity, downregulate or lose Foxp3 expression and become 'ex-Tregs' [129-131]. To counterbalance this capacity various research groups sought to identify the regulatory mechanisms behind this phenomenon. Recently, a transcription factor (BACH2) was identified as a key regulator in stabilizing immunoregulatory capacity while repressing the differentiation within T<sub>H</sub>1, T<sub>H</sub>2 and T<sub>H</sub>17 cell lineages [132]. Furthermore, the expression of semaphorin-4a on immune cells and the expression of neuropilin-1 on Tregs can maintain Treg stability and function at inflammatory sites [133, 134].

### 1.2.4 Regulatory T cells in multiple sclerosis

Myelin-specific T cells can be found in MS patients as well as in healthy individuals [135]. Tregs from healthy persons have the ability to prevent activation and function of these auto-reactive T cells [136]. These regulatory mechanisms are impaired in MS patients. Mechanisms by which a Treg deficit could result in autoimmune disease include decreased numbers, disturbed homeostasis, impaired suppressive function or resistance of auto-reactive T cells against Treg mediated immunosuppression [137].

Differences in frequencies reported in MS patients and healthy donors is dependent on the usage of Treg markers [98]. Although the majority of researchers found that MS patients showed no differences or an increase in numbers compared to healthy controls when using CD25<sup>high</sup> [138-140], other research groups found a decreased Treg frequency when adding CD39 [110, 141] or CD127 [142] to the phenotype. In contrast, MS patients have an enrichment of Tregs in their CSF compared to peripheral blood [139, 143].

An impairment of immunosuppressive capacity of Treg cells derived from RRMS patients *in vitro* has been demonstrated by various groups including ours [140, 142-146]. Of notice, this effect was not seen in patients with SPMS [145]. In addition, different groups found that the loss of Treg function in MS patients was linked to a decrease in Foxp3 expression and CTLA-4 expression [143, 147, 148]. A subpopulation of human Tregs, CD39<sup>+</sup> Tregs essential for controlling pathogenic T<sub>H</sub>17 responses in human MS, are also functionally impaired in MS patients [141, 149].

Plausible explanations for a decreased function and altered frequencies of Tregs in MS are: an impairment in generation of naive tTregs leading to the exhaustion of memory Tregs [142, 150], enhanced plasticity of Tregs in MS [151] and a genetic defect in MS-related Treg genes such as IL2RA, IL7RA and CD58 [152]. In addition, the proliferation of Treg cells after TCR stimulation is impaired in RRMS patients and correlates with the clinical state of the subject, where increasing disease severity is associated with a decline in Treg cell expansion. These results suggest a previously unrecognized mechanism that may account for the progressive loss of Treg cells in autoimmune disease [153].

### 1.3 Aims of the study

$T_{FR}$  and  $T_{FH}$  are a specialized subtype of Tregs and Teff respectively, present in the germinal centers (GC) of lymphoid organs. A normal homeostasis of both  $T_{FR}$  and  $T_{FH}$  is essential to orchestrate normal humoral immunity [128, 154]. MS is characterized by disturbances in the Treg and humoral cell compartment. In addition, Tregs have been demonstrated to modulate B cell immunity (**Chapter 2**). In this study, we therefore aim to identify possible disturbances in follicular T cell populations that could contribute to the pathogenesis of MS.

Since blood is our main source to investigate immune cells we focus on the circulating counterparts of these cells. We first investigate the relevance and reflection of blood circulating follicular T cell populations compared to those present in secondary lymphoid organs (SLO). Next, we assess whether a numeral and/or functional impairment could be detected in MS patients. Finally, we analyze whether treatment or genetic predisposition affects the follicular T cell compartment. To determine the involvement of follicular T cells subsets in the pathogenesis of MS, the following aims were put forward:

#### 1.3.1 Determine if circulating follicular T cell populations are a good reflection of genuine follicular T cells in humans

Follicular T cell populations develop and predominantly exert their function in the follicles of GC in SLO [128, 155]. Still, peripheral blood is the most accessible source to investigate auto(immunity) in humans. In **Chapter 3**, we therefore determine whether blood derived follicular T cells can be used as an alternative source to study GC derived follicular T cells. To assess if circulating  $T_{FR}$  are genuine 'bona fide'  $T_{FR}$  and to give insight into their functional nature we compare circulating  $T_{FR}$  with tonsil-derived  $T_{FR}$ . In addition, we measure the impact of vaccination on the circulating compartment to investigate whether they can reflect GC processes.  $T_{FH}$  cells were included as comparative control in all analyses. Results from these experiments determine if circulating  $T_{FR}$  can be used as an alternative source to represent SLO-derived  $T_{FR}$ .

### **1.3.2 Determine disturbances in circulating follicular T cell populations of multiple sclerosis patients**

Patients who suffer from MS, are characterized by an increase in autoreactive B cells and autoantibodies [156-158] and a decrease in Treg functionality [142, 143, 145]. We hypothesize that follicular T cell populations can contribute to disease pathogenesis since dysfunctions in  $T_{FH}$  and regulatory T cell subsets were shown to contribute to autoimmunity (**Chapter 2**). We first investigate alterations in the amount and the effector phenotype of circulating  $T_{FR}$  and  $T_{FH}$  by comparing MS patients and healthy controls (HC) (**Chapter 3**). In addition, we compare the suppressive capacity of circulating  $T_{FR}$  from RRMS patients and HC in a robust co-culture suppression assay to detect a possible functional deficit. Lastly, we take clinical features such as disease duration, type of MS and EDSS into account to correlate  $T_{FR}$  frequency and disease course. Results from this aim are indicative for a possible contribution of a  $T_{FR}$  and/or  $T_{FH}$  defect in MS disease course.

### **1.3.3 Investigate the effect of treatment on circulating follicular T cell populations in multiple sclerosis**

To date, MS cannot be cured. Current treatment strategies can be subdivided into DMT, which have a global anti-inflammatory effect, and specific treatments, that directly target a defined part of the immune system [159]. Considering that MS treatment mainly works by sequestering the immune response, we analyze the effect of treatment with DMT (such as interferon) and specific therapies (such as natalizumab) on the percentage of circulating  $T_{FR}$  and  $T_{FH}$  (**Chapter 3**) by comparing untreated versus treated MS patients. In addition, we investigated the long-term effects of fingolimod, a FDA approved MS treatment that sequesters various lymphocyte subsets within the SLO. We determined whether this therapy had an effect on follicular T cell subsets since their main site of activity resides within the lymphoid tissues (**Chapter 4**).

### **1.3.4 Investigate the influence of genetic predisposition on circulating follicular T cell populations and expression of key molecules**

While MS is not a heritable disease, part of the susceptibility can be explained by genetic predisposition [19]. Almost all of the genes identified and confirmed in the GWAS and the Immunochip study, reveal a primary role for the immune system. Polymorphisms within CXCR5, IL2RA and CD58, all T cell related genes, were found to be associated with an increased risk for developing MS [152]. Since these genes are involved in T cell function and homeostasis, a polymorphisms (MS related SNPs) within these genes could contribute to an altered frequency and/or phenotype of regulatory T cells subsets. To analyze this, we investigate the effect of genetic variation on T<sub>FR</sub> and Treg frequency and expression of CXCR5 and IL2RA on the surface of these cells in MS patients and HC (**Chapter 5**). This part of the study identifies the functional consequences of carrying a genetic polymorphism in T cell related genes, explaining a potential impaired follicular T cell homeostasis.



# 2

---

## **HUMORAL AUTOIMMUNITY: A FAILURE OF REGULATORY T CELLS?**

---

This chapter is based on:

Dhaeze, T, Stinissen, P, Liston, A, and Hellings, N.

Humoral autoimmunity: A failure of regulatory T cells?

*Autoimmunity Reviews* 2015;14(8):735-41



## **Abstract**

Regulatory T cells (Tregs) are essential in maintaining tolerance to self. Several lines of evidence indicate that Tregs are functionally impaired in a variety of autoimmune diseases, leading to inefficient regulation of autoimmune T cells. Recent findings also suggest that Tregs are essential in controlling autoreactive B cells. The recently identified follicular regulatory T cell subset ( $T_{FR}$ ) is thought to regulate the production of autoantibodies in the germinal center (GC) response. Here we provide an update on the role of Tregs in controlling the GC response, and whether defective control over B cell tolerance contributes to autoimmunity.

## 2.1 Introduction

The immune system is dependent on various checkpoints to both ensure an optimal recognition and elimination of foreign antigens and to maintain tolerance against self-antigens. While negative selection of self-specific immune cells occurs during early differentiation, additional peripheral control mechanisms are in place to further ensure tolerance to self. Regulatory T cells (Tregs) are central in controlling peripheral tolerance and are characterized by the expression of the transcription factor Foxheadbox3P (Foxp3). Deletion of *Foxp3* in mice [88] or mutations in the *FOXP3* gene in humans [89] lead to multi-organ autoimmunity, inflammatory disease and allergy [86]. Tregs can be classified according to their origin [96]. Thymus-derived Tregs (tTreg) originate in the thymus and migrate to secondary lymphoid organs (SLO) and inflamed tissue sites, as conventional CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells do. Other Tregs, known as peripherally-derived Treg (pTreg), are induced in the periphery, where the functional evidence is strongest for control over mucosal immunity. Accumulating evidence suggests the induction by commensal bacteria in the gut is the major source of pTregs [91, 92]. Intracellular Foxp3 expression identifies Tregs, but given the obvious limitation other markers have been used to characterize Tregs such as CD25<sup>hi</sup>CD127<sup>lo</sup>, CD39, cytotoxic T lymphocyte antigen-4 (CTLA-4) [160], and more recently Glycoprotein A Repeats Predominant (GARP), TIGIT and Helios [93-95, 161] (for an elaborate overview of Treg markers see [161]).

The maturation and differentiation of the humoral immune response is T cell-dependent and occurs in the germinal centers (GC) of SLO. The GC response is mainly orchestrated by three types of cells: B cells, follicular helper T cells (T<sub>FH</sub>) and follicular dendritic cells (FDC). After naive T and B cells bind their cognate antigen, both cell types migrate towards the border of the T-B cell zone as a result of upregulation and downregulation of certain chemokine receptors (e.g. CXCR5 and CCR7, respectively) [162, 163]. The T cell differentiates into a T<sub>FH</sub> and interacts with the antigen-activated B cell, leading to the formation of an extrafollicular focus, where short-lived plasmablasts thrive, or the development of a GC. T<sub>FH</sub> and B cells migrate to the center of the follicle where T<sub>FH</sub> cells further stimulate B cell survival and maturation, including B cell expansion, isotype switching, immunoglobulin affinity maturation and selection [164-166].

In turn, B cells stimulate  $T_{FH}$  cells (by presenting antigen) to expand and further develop, as well as conversely, negatively regulating T cells to keep the response in check [167, 168]. Eventually, the GC response results in the formation of long-lived plasmablasts and memory B cells [169]. The GC response requires exquisite regulation to ensure the production of antibody-producing and memory B cells and to minimize unwanted auto-reactive or low affinity antibodies. The cellular characteristics of Tregs identify them as ideal candidates for the regulation of this complex and delicate process, with the ability to migrate to sites of T and B cell accumulation and a suppressive effect on both cell types. A specialized subset of regulatory T cells, named the follicular regulatory T cells ( $T_{FR}$ ) was recently found to be indispensable for the regulation of the GC response [128, 155, 170, 171].

In this review, we describe how Tregs control the humoral immune response and prevent humoral autoimmune responses and disease. First, we provide an overview of Tregs involvement in controlling B cell immunity. Specific attention is paid to the  $T_{FR}$  specialized subset of Tregs. Second, we review recent data on the role of  $T_{FR}$  in autoimmunity. Finally, we consider the immunological function of circulating  $T_{FR}$  in light of recently published data on human circulating  $T_{FH}$ .

## **2.2 Regulatory T cells control the maturation of B cells**

The primary physiological function of Tregs is the regulation of T effector cells (Teff). Nonetheless, Tregs are also capable of controlling other immune cells, such as B cells (Figure 2.1). Early evidence showed that murine Tregs were able to directly inhibit B cell proliferation, proving their ability to modulate the maturation of B cells *in vivo* [172]. This suppression of proliferation was explained by an increase in cell death of antigen-presenting B cells, thereby contributing to a reduction in T helper ( $T_H$ ) cell activity. The mechanisms that induced B cell apoptosis were dependent on the secretion of perforin and granzymes [109]. In humans, Tregs were shown to suppress IgG and IgA production by B cells in a T cell-independent manner. Furthermore, Tregs suppressed class-switching and affinity maturation of B cells, independent of the presence of  $T_H$  cells [173]. Of note, this suppression was dependent on cell-cell contact, and blockade of TGF- $\beta$  and CTLA-4 abolished suppression.

It is worth mentioning that regulatory B cells can also, in return, regulate T cells (reviewed in [174]), thus constituting an elaborate regulatory network.

### **2.2.1 Regulatory T cells control the germinal center response**

During B cell maturation an enormous number of somatically mutated B cells emerge in the GC. To maintain self-tolerance, regulatory pathways need to be employed (Figure 2.1). A regulatory T cell subtype with capacities to migrate towards the T cell zone in SLO in humans was discovered 10 years ago [175]. Lim et al. found that highly suppressive CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD69<sup>-</sup> Tregs are able to regulate the GC-T<sub>H</sub> cell-dependent IgG synthesis. These cells were considered to be regulatory based on expression of TGF- $\beta$ , CD62L, GITR and FOXP3. They also showed that Tregs in human tonsils are able to suppress B cells in a T<sub>FH</sub>-independent manner, regulating class-switching [173].

Several research groups have added or depleted Tregs (or essential Treg genes) *in vivo* to demonstrate the effect on the GC response. Fields *et al.* used adoptive transfer of labeled Tregs *in vivo* to assess the time point of Treg intervention in the GC response. They showed that Tregs block the maturation but not the initiation of autoantibodies and did not interfere with the initial follicular entry or activation of T<sub>H</sub> or B cells [176]. In the reciprocal experiment, depletion of Tregs by anti-glucocorticoid-induced tumor necrosis factor receptor-related protein (GITR) monoclonal antibodies lead to increased GC B cells with an increased proportion of class-switched B cells [177]. In addition, Treg-deficient mice show expansion of GC-T<sub>FH</sub> cells [178]. Furthermore, blocking TGF- $\beta$  or IL-10 results in enhanced GCs [177]. Constitutive signaling of TGF- $\beta$  inhibits T<sub>FH</sub> cell accumulation and B cell autoreactivity, confirming the latter [179]. Recently, the phosphatase PTEN was identified as a crucial element in governing the stability of Tregs in suppressing T<sub>FH</sub> responses in mice [180]. In summary, Tregs are essential to regulate the GC response during B cell maturation to obtain an optimal humoral response.

### 2.2.2 Follicular regulatory T cells

The GC response is a highly sensitive and delicate temporary process where a high number of dying cells are present, thereby provisioning an arsenal of potential self-antigens. Selection mechanisms, such as competition between maturing B cells for crucial  $T_{FH}$  support, have been demonstrated in the GC [128, 170]. During this process  $T_{FH}$  cells select B cells depending on their ability to bind and present specific antigen [181].

A limiting number of  $T_{FH}$  cells are required to enable competition in a 'survival of the fittest'-like mechanism and thereby eliminating undesirable (self-reactive) B cells. Yet, the factors that are responsible for limiting the availability of  $T_{FH}$  cells remained to be elucidated. In 2012, three research groups independently identified and characterized a new subset of regulatory T cells, the follicular regulatory T cells ( $T_{FR}$ ) (Figure 2.1). The  $T_{FR}$  control the normal GC response and prevent emergence of auto-reactive B cells.  $T_{FR}$  are characterized by phenotypic overlaps with the surface profile of  $T_{FH}$  cells ( $CD4^+CXCR5^+PD-1^+ICOS^+Bcl-6^+$ ), but also express Foxp3, CD25, CTLA-4, GITR and IL-10, which are characteristic markers for activated Tregs [128, 170, 171].

To address the question of the origin of  $T_{FR}$ , adoptive transfer models and Helios expression was used [128, 170]. These studies showed that  $T_{FR}$  develop from thymic-derived Foxp3+ T cells, indicating that  $T_{FR}$  cells are induced in the periphery from  $CXCR5^+Foxp3^+$  Tregs.

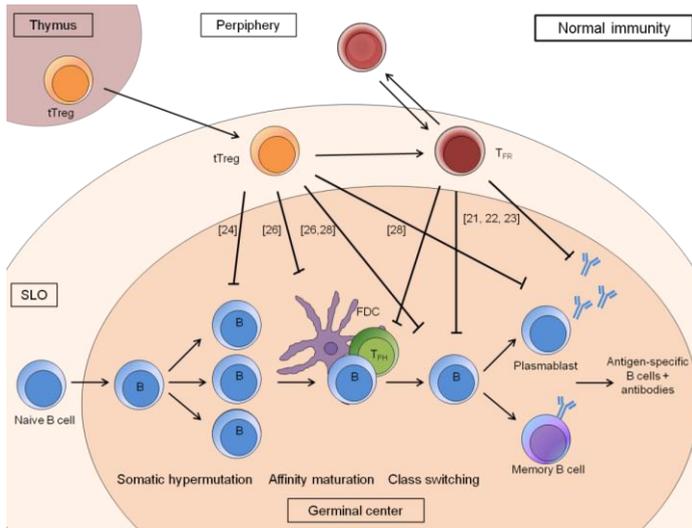
$T_{FR}$  development and differentiation depends on CD28, Bcl6, SAP and B cells, as is the case for  $T_{FH}$  cells. Recently, the transcription factor Nuclear Factor of Activated T cells 2 (NFAT2) has been identified as a crucial component for  $T_{FR}$  development, as it is essential for CXCR5 upregulation in  $T_{FR}$  cells [182]. Additionally, transcriptional regulators Id2 and Id3, surface expression of PD-1 and intracellular expression of TNF receptor (TNFR)-associated factor 3 (TRAF3) have been identified as essential checkpoints for differentiation from Treg to  $T_{FR}$  cell [183-185].

Further research revealed important roles for programmed death 1 (PD-1) and Blimp-1 in the homeostasis of  $T_{FR}$  cells. PD-1 is an inhibitory molecule that influences the decision between tolerance and activation, while Blimp-1 is a repressor of Bcl-6 activity [128, 186].

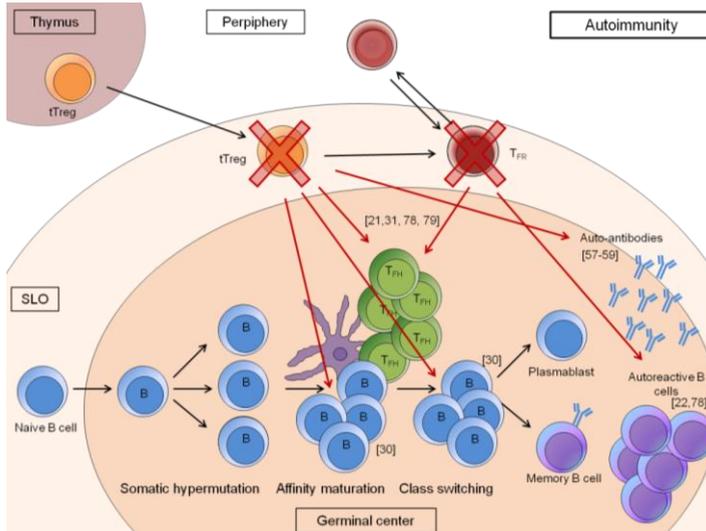
PD-1-deficient mice (*Pdcd1*<sup>-/-</sup>, knockout of the gene encoding PD-1) and Blimp-1 deficient mice (*Prdm1*<sup>gfp/gfp</sup>, knockout of the gene encoding Blimp-1) demonstrated a significant increase in the percentage of T<sub>FR</sub> compared to wild-type controls, leading to the conclusion that both PD-1 and Blimp-1 are essential to regulate the number of T<sub>FR</sub> *in vivo*. [128, 184]. PD-1 also seems to influence functionality, as *Pdcd1*<sup>-/-</sup> deficient T<sub>FR</sub> cells more potently inhibit the humoral immune response [184].

The most important functional factor for both T<sub>FR</sub> and Tregs in controlling the GC reaction is likely to be CTLA-4. In the absence of CTLA-4, T<sub>FR</sub> cells are unable to suppress T<sub>FH</sub> cells or the formation of GC [187]. Furthermore, expression of CTLA-4 on both Tregs and T<sub>FR</sub> is necessary to control the GC reaction in the T cell zone and in the follicle respectively (reviewed by [188]). Sage et al. further highlighted the role of CTLA-4 in regulating the GC response by demonstrating that CTLA-4 expression regulates T<sub>FH</sub> cell number while also increasing the suppressive capacity of T<sub>FR</sub> cells [189]. While other effector molecules are likely to play important roles, especially in specialized contexts, the function of CTLA-4 is likely to remain dominant.

In normal human immunity, the role of T<sub>FR</sub> is still under investigation. Various studies suggest a detrimental role for T<sub>FR</sub> in human lymphomas, since they attenuate the immune response against tumors (reviewed by [155]). The physiological impact of these cells in other contexts, e.g. vaccination, can be extrapolated from mouse studies, but direct experimental evidence in humans is sorely lacking. In one human study the effect of treatment with a monoclonal anti-CD20 antibody (Rituximab, RTX) on T<sub>FH</sub> and T<sub>FR</sub> cells was studied. RTX treatment resulted in a lack of GC B cells in human lymph nodes without affecting the T<sub>FH</sub> or T<sub>FR</sub> cell populations. These data demonstrated that human T<sub>FH</sub> and T<sub>FR</sub> do not require an ongoing GC response for their maintenance [190]. Other differences and similarities between human and mouse T<sub>FR</sub> require further study, but it is likely that, as in mouse, human T<sub>FR</sub> constitute a distinct population of regulatory cells with overlap between Treg and T<sub>FH</sub> and important functions in regulating humoral responses.



**Figure 2.1: Regulatory T cells regulate B cells in normal immunity.** Naive B cells develop during the germinal center response into antibody producing plasmablast or memory B cells to provide an arsenal of antigen specific B cells and antibodies. This process was shown to be regulated by Tregs and by T<sub>FR</sub>. Abbreviations: tTreg: thymic derived regulatory T cells, T<sub>FR</sub>: follicular regulatory T cells, FDC: follicular regulatory T cells, T<sub>FH</sub>: follicular helper T cells, SLO: secondary lymphoid organs, [X] reference number of an article in the text.



**Figure 2.2: Depletion of regulatory T cells results in humoral autoimmunity.** Depletion of Tregs or T<sub>FR</sub> (X) leads to (→) an increase in germinal center B cells, class-switched B cells, T<sub>FH</sub>, auto-antibodies and autoreactive B cells. Abbreviations: tTreg: thymic derived regulatory T cells, T<sub>FR</sub>: follicular regulatory T cells, FDC: follicular regulatory T cells, T<sub>FH</sub>: follicular helper T cells, SLO: secondary lymphoid organs, [X] reference to an article.

## **2.3 Involvement of follicular regulatory T cells in autoimmune disease**

It is well established that impairment of regulatory T cells can contribute to the pathology of T cell mediated autoimmune diseases [161, 174, 191-200]. Since Tregs also suppress B cells, they are also likely able to control humoral autoimmunity (Figure 2.2).

### **2.3.1 Regulatory T cells and B cells in autoimmune disease**

The regulation of B cells by Tregs is essential to govern a normal humoral immune response. Early evidence of a role of Tregs in the control of B cell autoimmunity came from scurfy mice (*Foxp3<sup>sf</sup>* mice), which develop B cell-driven autoimmunity accompanied by spontaneous germinal center responses and high serum autoantibody levels [201, 202]. Furthermore, thymectomy was shown to result in an increased production of autoantibodies and multi-organ autoimmunity [203-205]. Moreover, adoptive transfer of Tregs is essential and sufficient to suppress autoreactive B cells and to prevent them from producing autoantibodies in transgenic systems [206-208]. In one study, this suppression was dependent on the inhibitory molecule PD-1 [209]. Various mouse models have demonstrated that a defect in Tregs has a major impact on the production of autoantibodies (reviewed by [210]). For instance, when an autoantibody-dependent mouse model was set up on a Treg-deficient background, there was an accumulation of long-lived plasma cells, a worsening of disease course, and an increased GC response [211].

Initial insights into the importance of Tregs regulating B cell autoimmunity in humans came from patients with immunodysregulation polyendocrinopathy enteropathy X-linked syndrome (IPEX). IPEX is caused by a mutation in the human *FOXP3* gene. To determine the impact and time-point of the Treg effect on B cell tolerance, antibodies from single B cells from IPEX patients were cloned and their reactivity was compared to those derived from healthy donors. Transitional B cells (IgM<sup>hi</sup>), which depend on central tolerance, and mature naive B cells (IgM<sup>lo</sup>), dependent on peripheral tolerance to ensure no reactivity to self, were isolated.

Reactivity of antibodies expressed by transitional B cells from IPEX patients were similar to those from healthy donors, but mature naive B cells from IPEX patients expressed autoreactive antibodies. This suggests an important role for Tregs in maintaining peripheral B cell tolerance while no effect on central B cell tolerance was found. Furthermore, T cells from IPEX patients displayed an activated phenotype and showed upregulation of CD40L, PD-1, and ICOS, which may favor the accumulation of autoreactive B cells [212]. Other immune diseases such as multiple sclerosis (MS) are characterized by a functional impairment in Tregs and the presence of autoreactive B cells, consistent with a link between both compartments [213, 214]. Of note, patients with systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) have a decreased percentage of Tregs, but with a high functionality, which can directly suppress autoantibody-producing autoreactive B cells, showing that a numeric deficiency of Tregs is sufficient to induce B cell autoimmunity [215, 216].

To conclude, regulatory T cells stand central in the regulation and control of autoimmune B and T cells and are therefore directly linked to maintaining humoral tolerance to self in humans and mice.

### **2.3.2 Follicular regulatory T cells in autoimmune disease**

Since the regulation of the maturation of autoantibodies primarily takes place in the GC, it is probable that an aberrant GC response can contribute to autoimmunity (Figure 2.1). In mouse models,  $T_{FR}$ -deficiency led to increased numbers of  $T_{FH}$  [128] and an overwhelming outgrowth of non-specific B cells [170].  $T_{FR}$  numbers and functionality is therefore believed to play an important role in limiting  $T_{FH}$  cell support to B cells during the GC response, and thereby sustaining self-tolerance. Following this line of reasoning, an impaired  $T_{FR}$  compartment could enhance  $T_{FH}$  activity, thereby giving autoreactive B cells the opportunity to expand and partake in autoimmune pathology [128]. Various mouse [217] and human [218-223] studies have emphasized the involvement of this overt  $T_{FH}$  reactivity in driving autoimmunity.

### 2.3.2.1 Tolerance-inducing $T_{FR}$ molecules

As noted above, the optimal development and functioning of  $T_{FR}$  is dependent on expression of various molecules. In this part, we discuss the importance of expression of these molecules on  $T_{FR}$  in tipping the balance from tolerance to autoimmunity.

It has been suggested by various groups that PD-1-PD-L1 axis is decisive for T cell tolerance versus activation (reviewed in [224]). PD-1 is considered an inhibitory receptor, as it regulates the level of T cell activity and cytokine production. Contradictory results have shown that PD-1 can also activate T cells. Sage et al also used *Pdcd1*<sup>-/-</sup> mice and showed a higher number of  $T_{FR}$  cells in the lymph nodes and these cells had a higher suppressive capacity, indicating the involvement of PD-1-PD-L pathway in controlling  $T_{FR}$  immunity [184]. Activated follicular T cells express high amounts of NFAT. In NFAT2-deficient mice an increased GC reaction was found together with a decreased number of  $T_{FR}$  cells, along with a reduced migratory capacity into the B cell follicles. Furthermore, the expression of CXCR5 was lower when  $Foxp3^+$  Tregs were deficient for NFAT2. Induction of lupus in NFAT2-deficient mice, using chromatin from lymphocytes, revealed an increase in the amount of  $T_{FH}$  and GC B cells, but also a decrease in  $T_{FR}$  frequency. Furthermore, NFAT2-deficient  $T_{FR}$  cells fail to control lupus-like disease manifestation, supporting the proposition that  $T_{FR}$  cells play a role in maintaining self-tolerance [182]. Treg-specific TRAF3 knock-outs (*Traf3*<sup>Treg-KO</sup>) displayed an increased GC reaction together with an aberrant induction of antibodies. To explain these results the effect of *Traf3*<sup>Treg-KO</sup> on  $T_{FR}$  induction were assessed. It seemed that TRAF3 is indispensable for the development of  $T_{FR}$ , explaining the previous results and highlighting the importance of  $T_{FR}$  to prevent loss of tolerance [185]. While many more genes will have important functions in the capacity of  $T_{FR}$  to prevent autoimmunity, functional studies are currently lacking.

### 2.3.2.2 $T_{FR}$ in autoimmune mouse models

Autoimmune mouse models can give insight into involvement of  $T_{FR}$  and essential  $T_{FR}$  molecules, in disease development. So far, only two studies have used autoimmune mouse models to determine the contribution and relevance of  $T_{FR}$ . The BXD2 mouse model, derived from an intercross between C57BL/6J (B6) and DBA/2J (D2) strains, is characterized by an increased number of autoantibody producing B cells, an accumulation of  $T_{FH}$  cells in the spleen, and development of spontaneous GCs [225], and can be used as a model for general autoimmunity [226]. It was first shown that interleukin-21 (IL-21) promotes  $T_{FH}$  cell differentiation in BXD2. Thus, to investigate the role of  $T_{FR}$  in this autoimmune mouse model, BXD2 mice were made deficient for IL-21 (BXD2-*Il21*<sup>-/-</sup>). BXD2-*Il21*<sup>-/-</sup> mice have an increased percentage of  $T_{FR}$  cells compared to wild-type BXD2 mice. When IL-21 was administered, the number of  $T_{FR}$  decreased. In addition, BXD2 mice that received  $T_{FR}$  from BXD2-*Il21*<sup>-/-</sup> mice had a decreased number of GC and a decrease in their autoantibody-producing B cells. This mouse model thus showed that IL-21-dependent autoimmunity (typical for instance in SLE) can enhance the  $T_{FH}$  cells to promote autoreactive GC reaction and inhibit the regulatory role of  $T_{FR}$  cells [227].

The mouse model for human myasthenia gravis (MG) is experimental autoimmune myasthenia gravis (EAMG). Both MG and EAMG development are defined by a B cell-mediated, T cell dependent autoimmune disease where acetylcholine receptor (AChR)-specific  $T_H$  cells are important. A key study in using the EAMG mouse model demonstrated that disease development was associated with an increase in  $T_{FH}$  and a decrease in  $T_{FR}$ . Treatment with a vitamin A metabolite restored the  $T_{FH}$ : $T_{FR}$  ratio and led to a reduction in potentially harmful cells ( $T_H1/T_H17/T_{FH}$ ) and increased the number of Treg and  $T_{FR}$  [228].

Although these studies focused on  $T_{FR}$ : $T_{FH}$  ratio in autoimmunity and not on  $T_{FR}$ :autoantibodies, these observations suggest a prominent role for  $T_{FR}$  cells in autoimmunity.

## 2.4 Circulating follicular regulatory T cells

### 2.4.1 What can we learn from circulating follicular helper T cells?

Our current understanding on  $T_{FR}$  cell biology and function comes predominantly from investigations performed on  $T_{FR}$  isolated from SLO of mice. Since blood is the most convenient source for diagnostics and research in human health and disease, investigating follicular populations from peripheral blood to understand the phenotype and function is of high importance. Although circulating  $T_{FH}$  are present in the blood (2-6% within the conventional T cells) of healthy donors and patients with autoimmune disease, their origin and homeostasis is unclear. One hypothesis is that circulating  $T_{FH}$  are a population of 'precursor  $T_{FH}$ ', developing in an early phase prior to GC formation. As these cells leave before a crucial developmental time point they become memory-like, since they experienced part of the response, without being bona fide  $T_{FH}$ , since they are not fully differentiated. This hypothesis is supported by the observation that circulating  $T_{FH}$  are Bcl-6 negative, as well as studies done on SAP-deficient animal models and humans with SAP-deficient X-linked lymphoproliferative diseases, in which circulating  $T_{FH}$  are present, despite the absence of the B cell interaction crucial for full  $T_{FH}$  differentiation [229].

Another hypothesis is that they are a population of bona fide memory cells that leave the GC after the response is terminated. This is supported by research showing that they can migrate back to GC and respond quickly to a second antigen exposure [229, 230].

At a functional level, different groups independently demonstrated that the circulating subsets of follicular helper T cells are highly functional, correlate with antibody responses, are indicative for  $T_{FH}$  cell activity in the GC and can promote antibody responses [229, 231-233]. They are more potent than lymph node  $T_{FH}$  and produce more cytokines than  $T_{FH}$  cell from the lymph node in mice [230]. Furthermore, phenotypical analysis of these circulating counterparts indicates a memory phenotype that can be subdivided in effector cell types ( $T_{H1/2/17}$ ) using CXCR3 and CCR6 [234]. The circulating  $T_{H2}$  and  $T_{H17}$  effector  $T_{FH}$  can induce B cell differentiation in humans. In addition, these effector follicular phenotypes are disturbed in autoimmune diseases such as MS [223] and juvenile dermatomyositis [234].

While these circulating counterparts seem a distinct population from the follicular cells primarily located in SLO, they do have a related effector phenotype, and based on availability they provide a viable option for investigating the  $T_{FH}$  participation in normal immune homeostasis and autoimmunity in humans.

#### **2.4.2 Circulating follicular regulatory T cells**

As illustrated above,  $T_{FH}$  from lymph nodes can recirculate into the peripheral blood and exist as a central memory pool that responds quickly to a secondary immune response. But, is this also the case for circulating  $T_{FR}$ ? Sharpe *et al.* found that in mice a small population of  $T_{FR}$  can be found in the blood after immunization (0,5 % within the  $CD4^+$  population) [184].

They found that circulating  $T_{FR}$  had a lower expression of CXCR5, ICOS, and Ki67 compared to  $T_{FR}$  from the lymph nodes and were positive for Ki67, CD62L and CD44, indicating a central memory homing phenotype [230]. Furthermore, the suppressive function seemed to be lower compared to  $T_{FR}$  from lymph nodes, although they are able to suppress  $T_{FH}$  and B cell activation, antibody production and class-switching. In addition, blood  $T_{FR}$  can circulate in the body for long periods of time while they patrol for antigen, and can migrate towards lymph nodes and tissues. From this mouse study, it seems that circulating  $T_{FR}$  are a long-lived functional memory population that recirculates to the LN. While direct comparison of circulating  $T_{FR}$  and follicular  $T_{FR}$  will need to be performed in humans, it is likely that the majority of research will rely on the relative access available to circulating  $T_{FR}$  to investigate alteration in human autoimmunity.

## **2.5 Conclusions**

Tregs form an essential population with high plasticity providing them the capacity to control various immune responses, including the humoral immune response. With the identification of  $T_{FR}$ , specialized in the regulation of B cell maturation, this central role is becoming even more prominent. The study of circulating  $T_{FR}$  is allowing the elucidation of the role of  $T_{FR}$  in the controlling human humoral autoimmunity.

### **Conflict of interest**

The authors declare no conflict of interest.

### **Take-home messages**

- Regulatory T cells are involved in the homeostasis of humoral immunity and an impairment in Tregs can be directly linked to B cell-mediated autoimmunity in both humans and mice
- Follicular regulatory T cells stand central in the regulation of a primary GC response, and are also involved in peripheral regulation of ongoing antibody selection
- Circulating follicular T cells provide a key tool for unraveling the role of follicular cells in autoimmunity in humans
- Future studies need to define the relative contribution of  $T_{FR}$  in autoimmunity in humans





# 3

---

## **CIRCULATING FOLLICULAR REGULATORY T CELLS ARE DEFECTIVE IN MULTIPLE SCLEROSIS**

---

This chapter is based on:

Dhaeze, T, Peelen, E, Hombrouck, A, Peeters, L, Van Wijmeersch, B, Lemkens, N, Lemkens, P, Somers, V, Lucas, S, Broux, B, Stinissen P, and Hellings N.

Circulating Follicular Regulatory T Cells Are Defective in Multiple Sclerosis.

*Journal of Immunology* 2015;195(3):832-40



## **Abstract**

Follicular regulatory T cells ( $T_{FR}$ ) have been extensively characterized in mice and participate in germinal center (GC) responses by regulating the maturation of B cells and production of (auto)antibodies. We report that circulating  $T_{FR}$  are phenotypically distinct from tonsil-derived  $T_{FR}$  in humans. They have a lower expression of follicular markers, display a memory phenotype and lack of high expression of Bcl-6 and ICOS. However, the suppressive function, expression of regulatory markers and the FOXP3 methylation status of blood  $T_{FR}$  is comparable with tonsil-derived  $T_{FR}$ . Moreover, we show that circulating  $T_{FR}$  frequencies increase after influenza vaccination and correlate with anti-flu antibody responses, indicating a fully functional population.

Multiple sclerosis (MS) was used as a model for autoimmune disease to investigate alterations in circulating  $T_{FR}$ . MS patients had a significantly lower frequency of circulating  $T_{FR}$  compared to healthy controls. Furthermore, the circulating  $T_{FR}$  compartment of MS patients displayed an increased proportion of  $T_{H17}$ -like  $T_{FR}$ . Finally,  $T_{FR}$  of MS patients had a strongly reduced suppressive function compared to healthy controls.

We conclude that circulating  $T_{FR}$  are a circulating memory population derived from lymphoid resident  $T_{FR}$  making them a valid alternative to investigate alterations in GC responses in the context of autoimmune diseases and  $T_{FR}$  impairment is prominent in MS.

### 3.1 Introduction

Given the prompt emergence of somatically mutated B cells during B cell maturation in the germinal center (GC) response, it seems evident that regulatory pathways need to be engaged to secure the maintenance of self-tolerance [169, 235]. In this GC process follicular helper T cells ( $T_{FH}$ ), are believed to select B cells based on their capacity to bind and present the specific antigen [181]. This 'survival of the fittest' mechanism requires a limited amount of  $T_{FH}$  cells to ensure competition and thereby elimination of undesirable (auto-reactive) B cells. The recently identified follicular regulatory T cells ( $T_{FR}$ ) propose themselves as ideal candidates for regulating the normal GC response and preventing emergence of auto-reactive B cells [128, 170, 171].  $T_{FR}$  cells comprise 5-25% of the GC T cells in mice and originate from forkhead box P3 positive ( $Foxp3^+$ ) thymic-derived regulatory T cell (Treg) precursors [128]. Like  $T_{FH}$  cells,  $T_{FR}$  differentiation depends on CD28, B-cell lymphoma 6 (Bcl-6), signaling lymphocytic activation molecule (SLAM)-associated protein (SAP) and B cells [128]. Phenotypic analysis of  $T_{FR}$  cells overlaps with the surface profile of  $T_{FH}$  cells ( $CD4^+CXCR5^+PD-1^+ICOS^+$ ) and both cell types also express Bcl-6. In contrast to  $T_{FH}$ ,  $T_{FR}$  do not express IL-20, IL-4 or CD40L. Besides sharing surface markers with  $T_{FH}$  cells,  $T_{FR}$  cells also express regulatory markers such as Foxp3, CD25, cytotoxic T lymphocyte antigen 4 (CTLA-4), glucocorticoid-induced TNFR-related protein (GITR) and IL-10 [128, 170, 171]. The transcription factor nuclear factor of activated T cells 2 (NFAT2) has been identified as crucial for  $T_{FR}$  development in mice, since it is essential for the induction of CXCR5 in these cells [236]. CXCR5 directs the migration of  $T_{FR}$  into the GC where they suppress the magnitude of the GC response by regulating the number of  $T_{FH}$ , B cells and antibodies. Taken together,  $T_{FR}$  cells are a distinct population of Tregs located primarily in the GC, showing overlap with both Tregs and  $T_{FH}$ .

Since regulation of (auto)antibody production primarily takes place in the GC, it is probable that an aberrant GC response can contribute to autoimmunity. In the absence of  $T_{FR}$  overwhelming outgrowth of non-specific B cells leads to lower amounts of antigen-specific B cells [237]. Furthermore, a lack of CXCR5<sup>+</sup> Tregs in mice results in increased GC activity, including affinity maturation and differentiation towards plasma cells.

Additionally, PD-1 was found to be crucial for the homeostasis of  $T_{FR}$ , since PD-1 deficient mice show increased numbers of  $T_{FR}$  in lymph nodes. Also, the PD-1 pathway seems to impair  $T_{FR}$  function, considering PD-1 deficiency results in an increased  $T_{FR}$  suppressive capacity [184]. NFAT2 deficient  $T_{FR}$  fail to control lupus-like disease manifestations in mice, supporting the proposition that  $T_{FR}$  play a role in maintaining self-tolerance [238].

In this study, we sought to identify the involvement of  $T_{FR}$  in human disease by using multiple sclerosis (MS) as a model for an autoimmune disease (AID) with Treg disturbances [239] and elevated autoantibody levels [240, 241]. Peripheral blood (PB) is the most accessible source to analyze immune responses in healthy controls (HC) and patients with AID. Therefore, we first determined whether blood  $T_{FR}$  are a good representation to investigate  $T_{FR}$  responses ongoing in secondary lymph nodes. To do so, a pairwise comparison was made between  $T_{FR}$  derived from blood and tonsils of HC. Next, circulating  $T_{FR}$  were monitored after influenza vaccination to define GC-induced changes in this subset. Finally, circulating  $T_{FR}$  alterations were investigated in MS patients and compared to HC to evaluate their involvement in AID.

## **3.2 Materials and Methods**

### **3.2.1 Human samples**

Ethics approvals were obtained from each institute's human ethics committee. Tonsils and blood were obtained from adult patients without autoimmune diseases who were undergoing routine tonsillectomies at ZOL hospital (Genk, Belgium) (Table 3.1). Adult healthy volunteers were recruited for the vaccination of inactivated influenza vaccine Influvac S® 2013/2014 (ABBOTT BIOLOGICALS B.V., Brussels, Belgium) (Table 3.1). MS patients were recruited from the Rehabilitation and MS-center (Overpelt, Belgium). Detailed clinical characteristics are shown in Table 3.1.

### **3.2.2 PBMC purification and flow cytometric analysis**

PB was collected in heparin-coated tubes (Venosafe plastic tubes, Terumo Europe N.V., Leuven, Belgium). Tonsils were cut into small pieces and single cells were obtained using a cell strainer (EASYstrainer™ 70µM, Greiner Bio-One BVBA/SPRL, Wommel, Belgium). After collection of the plasma, density centrifugation was used to isolate the (PB) mononuclear cells ((PB)MC) (Lympholyte®; Cedarlane® Laboratories, SanBio B.V., Uden, the Netherlands). In line with recent publications, specific flow cytometric markers were used to identify circulating  $T_{FR}$  and  $T_{FH}$  in human blood [242, 243]. For flow cytometric analysis of the T cell subsets following antibodies were used: CD4 APC, CD4 PE-CF594, CD4 FITC, CD45RO PE-CF594, CXCR5 Alexa Fluor 488, CXCR3 PE-CF594, CCR6-PerCP-cy5.5, Bcl-6 PE-CF594, Foxp3 PE-CF594 (all from BD Biosciences, Erembodegem, Belgium), CD25 PerCP-Cy5.5, CD127 PE, PD-1 PE-Cy7, CD45RA APC-H7, CD31 APC, CCR7 PE, CD62L APC-Cy7, SAP-PE, Helios APC (all from eBioscience, San Diego, USA), CD25 APC-Cy7 and CD27 APC (from Biolegend, ImTec Diagnostics N.V., Antwerp, Belgium). B cell analysis was performed with: CD19 PerCP-Cy5.5, IgD APC-Cy7, CD27 PE-Cy7 (all from BD Biosciences, Erembodegem, Belgium). Appropriate isotype controls were used to establish the proper gating strategies (all from BD Biosciences, Erembodegem, Belgium). All flow cytometric analyzes were performed on a FACSAriaII flow cytometer and analyzed with FACS Diva software (BD Biosciences).

For Foxp3 intranuclear staining the eBioscience kit was used, for other intracellular stainings the BD Cytotfix/Cytoperm kit (BD) was used according to the manufacturers' guidelines.

### 3.2.3 Purification of CD4 T cell subsets

CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells were purified using CD4 negative selection (STEMCELL Technologies SARL, Grenoble, France). CD25 positive selection (STEMCELL Technologies SARL) was used to obtain a CD25<sup>+</sup> enriched population and a CD25<sup>-</sup> population. CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>-</sup>CD127<sup>+</sup> responder T cells (Tresp) and CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>-</sup>CD127<sup>+</sup>CXCR5<sup>+</sup>PD-1<sup>+</sup> T<sub>FH</sub> cells were sorted from the CD25<sup>-</sup> population, CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>hi</sup>CD127<sup>lo</sup> Tregs and CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>hi</sup>CD127<sup>lo</sup>CXCR5<sup>+</sup>PD-1<sup>+</sup> T<sub>FR</sub> cells were sorted from the CD25<sup>+</sup> population using following antibodies CD4 FITC (BD), CD25 PerCP-cy5.5 (eBioscience), CD127 PE (eBioscience), CXCR5 Alexa Fluor 647 (BD), PD-1 PE-Cy7 (eBioscience) using a FACS Aria II (BD). Purity of the isolated cells was confirmed. Flow cytometric analysis was performed using FACS Diva software (BD Biosciences) and FlowJo V10.

### 3.2.4 Suppression assays

A 96-well round bottom plate (Nunc, Roskilde, Denmark) was coated for 2 hours on 37°C with 0.01µg/ml anti-CD3 (HIT3, BD) and washed with PBS. CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>-</sup>CD127<sup>+</sup> Tresp (labeled with 4µM CFSE (Invitrogen)) were cultured at 1 x 10<sup>4</sup> cells/well with 1 x 10<sup>5</sup> irradiated autologous PBMC (feeder cells) in the presence or absence of the same number of Tregs or T<sub>FR</sub> in duplo. The isolated Treg population thus also includes the CXCR5<sup>+</sup>PD-1<sup>+</sup> T<sub>FR</sub> population. Cell cultures were also stimulated with soluble anti-CD28 (BD) for 4 days. The following controls were used: (1) a non-labeled stimulated control to serve as reference for setting the regulatory T cell gate, (2) a labeled non-stimulated control to serve as reference for setting the non-proliferated gate and (3) a labeled stimulated control with double amount of responder cells to exclude possible nutrient deprivation effects. Cocultures were analyzed on a FACS AriaII on day 4. The suppressive capacity (percentage) of regulatory T cells towards Tresp in coculture was calculated relative to the maximal proliferation of the Tresp alone: [100 - (% proliferation Tresp alone/ % proliferation Tresp + Treg)]\*100.

### **3.2.5 Foxp3 methylation assay**

CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup> cells (purified as described above) were sorted to obtain CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>hi</sup>CD127<sup>lo</sup> Tregs and CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>-</sup>CD127<sup>+</sup>CXCR5<sup>+</sup>PD-1<sup>+</sup> T<sub>FR</sub> cells and CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>-</sup> cells were sorted to obtain CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>-</sup>CXCR5<sup>+</sup>PD-1<sup>+</sup> T<sub>FH</sub> cells using FACS Aria II (BD). Purity of the obtained cells was confirmed. Purified cells were pelleted and frozen at -80°C. Next, the proportions of cells with a demethylated FOXP3 intron 1 allele were quantified by qPCR on bisulfite-treated genomic DNA, as described previously [244].

### **3.2.6 Haemagglutination assay**

Plasma samples from HC were obtained before and 21 days after vaccination, for antibody titration against the 2013-2014 influenza H1N1pdm vaccine strain A/California/7/2009 (A/California/7/2009 NYMC X-179A, Cat. No. FR-1184, IRR/CDC) and the 2013-2014 influenza H3N2 vaccine strain A/Texas/50/2012 (A/Texas/50/2012 X-223, Cat. No. FR-1185, IRR/CDC), using a HAI assay. Briefly, 1:2 serial dilutions of inactivated human plasma samples were pre-incubated with a standardized amount of virus prior to the addition of 1% RBC (Glutaraldehyde-stabilized freshly prepared Guinea Pig Red Blood Cells, Cat. No. 88R-P001, Bio-connect). After incubation, HAI titers are recorded. Controls samples were included in all analyzes. Samples were tested in duplicate, and assays were independently repeated. The titer analyzed was the geometric mean (GM) of these test results. Patients who showed non-specific agglutination of RBCs were excluded.

### **3.2.7 Statistics**

Statistical analyzes were done using SAS 9.3, SAS Jump and Graphpad prism 6. Graphics were made using Graphpad prim 6. Data sets were checked for normality. Data sets were checked for effect of age and gender. Analyzes of the vaccination study was done using a mixed model (multiple measurements SAS 9.3). Analysis of multiple groups was done using ANOVA, non parametric testing (Kruskal-Wallis) or linear correlations using SAS Jump. A Mann-Whitney test was used for non-parametric unpaired data.

Wilcoxon matched pair test was used for non-parametric paired data. Tests were considered significant when p-value was below 0.05 (two-sided tests).

### **3.2.8 Study approval**

All human blood samples and tonsils were obtained with ethical approval of each institute's human ethics committee, the 'Commissie Medische Ethiek UZ Leuven' and 'comité medisch Ethiek ZOL', respectively. Written informed consent was obtained from all study subjects.

### 3.3 Results

#### 3.3.1 Human circulating follicular regulatory T cells comprise a phenotypically distinct population

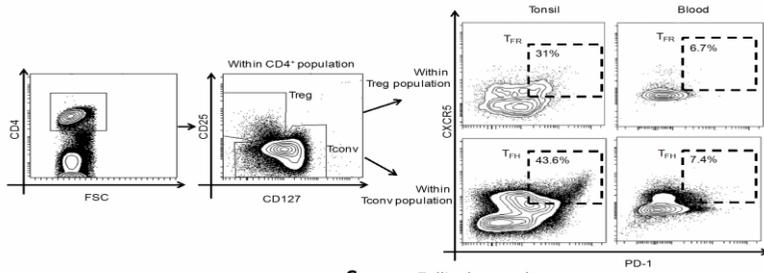
The presence and origin of genuine follicular subsets in the circulation remains controversial [169, 229]. This led us to the question whether circulating  $T_{FR}$  are phenotypically bona fide  $T_{FR}$  or rather represent a distinct population.

First, circulating  $T_{FR}$  were phenotypically characterized in detail comparing blood and tonsils of HC (for more information see Table 3.1). Distinct subpopulations of Treg ( $CD4^+CD25^+CD127^-$ ) and conventional T cells ( $T_{conv}$ ,  $CD4^+CD25^-CD127^+$ ), were found to express the follicular markers CXCR5 and PD-1 in blood and in tonsils (Figure 3.1). Based on that,  $CD4^+CD25^+CD127^-CXCR5^+PD-1^+$  and  $CD4^+CD25^-CD127^+CXCR5^+PD-1^+$  were defined as (circulating) counterparts of respectively  $T_{FR}$  and  $T_{FH}$ . In tonsils,  $T_{FR}$  and  $T_{FH}$  comprise a much larger population compared to the blood (Figure 3.1A and Figure 3.1).

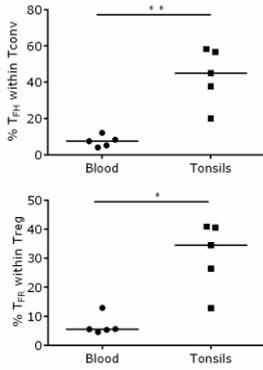
We next analyzed whether circulating follicular cells are phenotypically similar to those derived from tonsils using both follicular (inducible T-cell co-stimulator (ICOS), SAP and Bcl-6) and regulatory markers (Foxp3, Helios and CD31) markers (Figure 3.1C-E). Circulating  $T_{FR}$  and  $T_{FH}$  did not express ICOS while tonsil-derived cell subsets did. SAP, essential for T-B cell interaction, was significantly lower expressed on circulating compared to tonsil-derived  $T_{FH}$ , while no significant differences were found for  $T_{FR}$ . A significant higher proportion of  $T_{FR}$  from tonsil express Bcl-6 compared to circulating  $T_{FR}$ , while  $T_{FH}$  did not significantly differ in percentage of Bcl-6<sup>+</sup> cells. In contrast, the mean fluorescent intensity (MFI) of Bcl-6 is significantly decreased on both blood  $T_{FR}$  and  $T_{FH}$  compared to their tonsil derived counterparts. In addition, the expression levels of essential follicular markers (CXCR5, PD-1, Bcl-6 and ICOS) are shown in Figure 3.1D, again highlighting the phenotypical difference in follicular expression on blood  $T_{FH}$  and  $T_{FR}$ . The regulatory markers Foxp3 and Helios were equally expressed by  $T_{FR}$  in tonsils and blood. No expression of regulatory markers was seen in  $T_{FH}$  from any source. CD31 is a key molecule for the regulation of T cell homeostasis, effector function and trafficking [245-247]. We found an increased expression of CD31 on the surface of circulating follicular cells whereas the tonsil-derived counterparts did not express this marker.

Lastly, we determined the differentiation stage and effector phenotype of human circulating  $T_{FR}$ . As a negative and positive control we compared these cells with naive T cells ( $T_N$ ) and memory T cells ( $T_M$ ) respectively, based on their CD45RO expression. Tonsil-derived  $T_{FR}$  and  $T_{FH}$  cells have a CD45RO<sup>+</sup> and CD45RO<sup>-</sup> cell population unlike the circulating follicular cell subsets which are all CD45RO<sup>+</sup> indicating a memory phenotype (Figure 3.2A). To further characterize this memory phenotype, CCR7 and CD62L were used to distinguish effector memory ( $T_{EM}$ ) (Figure 3.2B) from central memory cells ( $T_{CM}$ ) (Figure 3.2C). While all tonsil-derived follicular T cells have a  $T_{EM}$  phenotype (CCR7<sup>-</sup>CD62L<sup>-</sup>) only half of the circulating  $T_{FR}$  have a  $T_{EM}$  and a minority is  $T_{CM}$ . We next examined the effector phenotype based on the expression of chemokine receptors CXCR3 and CCR6. On follicular helper T cells (CD4<sup>+</sup>CXCR5<sup>+</sup>), CXCR3 expression is reported to represent a  $T_{H1}$  phenotype, while CCR6 indicates a  $T_{H17}$  phenotype [234]. Combining both markers gives a more elaborate view on the effector phenotype ( $T_{H2}$ ; CXCR3<sup>-</sup>CCR6<sup>-</sup>,  $T_{H17}$ ; CXCR3<sup>-</sup>CCR6<sup>+</sup> and  $T_{H1}$ ; CXCR3<sup>+</sup>CCR6<sup>-</sup>). We found that circulating  $T_{FR}$  have a significantly higher percentage of CXCR3<sup>+</sup>CCR6<sup>-</sup> cells ( $T_{H1}$ -like phenotype) compared to tonsil-derived  $T_{FR}$  (Figure 3.2D,  $p=0.03$ ). An trend towards an increase in the percentage of CXCR3<sup>-</sup>CCR6<sup>+</sup> cells ( $T_{H17}$ -like phenotype) was found (Figure 3.2E), while the percentage of CXCR3<sup>-</sup>CCR6<sup>-</sup> cell ( $T_{H2}$ -like phenotype) was significantly decreased (Figure 3.2F,  $p=0.0079$ ). Together, these data suggest that human circulating  $T_{FR}$  are phenotypically distinct from their counterparts in the secondary lymphoid organs (tonsils were used as a model) since they express lower levels of follicular markers, are a memory population and have a pro-inflammatory effector phenotype.

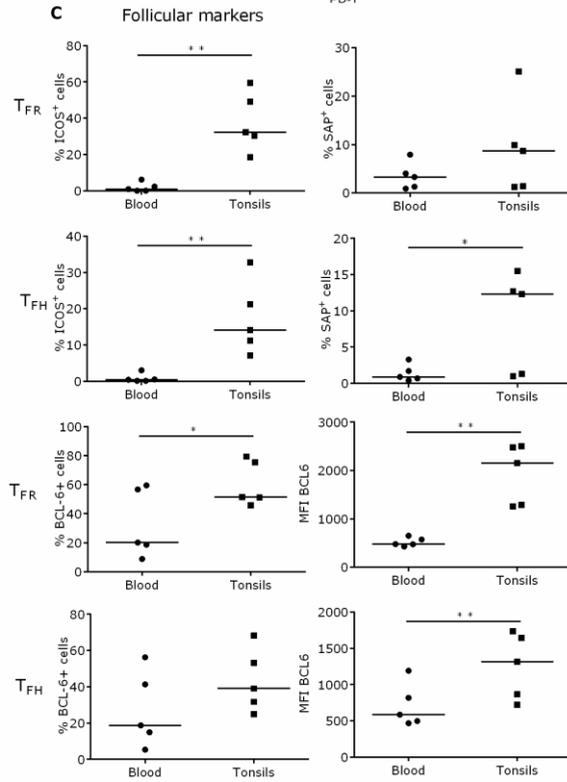
**A**

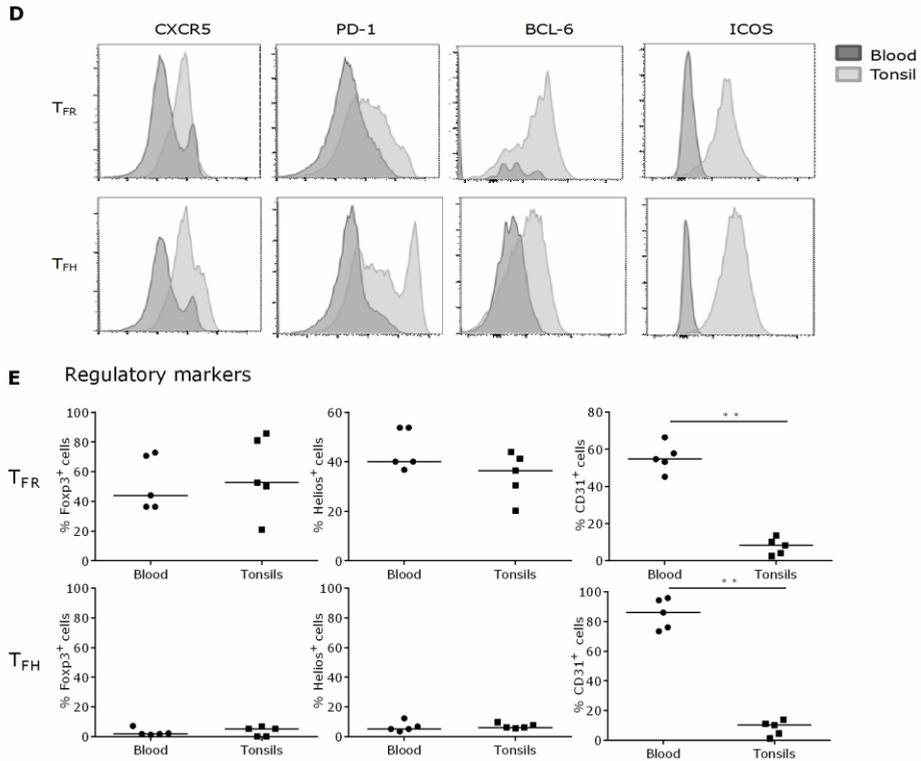


**B**

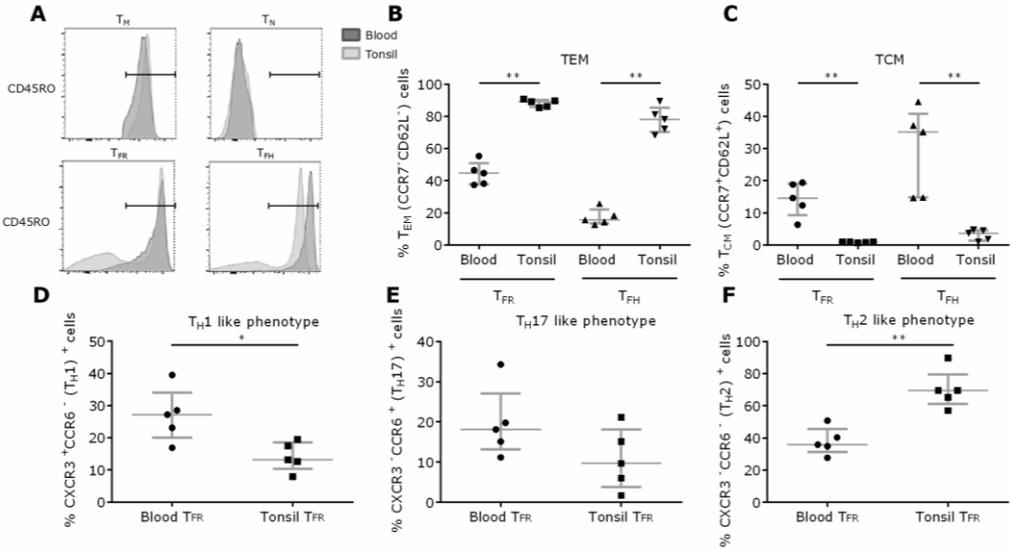


**C**





**Figure 3.1: Circulating follicular regulatory T cells comprise a distinct phenotypical population compared to tonsil-derived T<sub>FR</sub>.** (A) Gating strategy to identify circulating follicular regulatory (T<sub>FR</sub>, CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>+</sup>CXCR5<sup>+</sup>PD-1<sup>+</sup>) and helper (T<sub>FH</sub>, CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>+</sup>CD127<sup>+</sup>CXCR5<sup>+</sup>PD-1<sup>+</sup>) T cells within the regulatory T cells (Treg) and conventional T cells (Tconv) gate respectively in tonsils and blood. (B) Percentage of follicular regulatory T cells (T<sub>FR</sub>) and follicular helper T cells (T<sub>FH</sub>) in blood and in tonsils (C) Percentage of follicular markers (ICOS, SAP and Bcl-6) on both T<sub>FR</sub> and T<sub>FH</sub> from blood and tonsils. The mean fluorescent intensity (MFI) of Bcl-6 is shown (D) Expression levels of follicular markers CXCR5, PD-1, Bcl-6 and ICOS on T<sub>FR</sub> and T<sub>FH</sub> in blood (dark gray) and tonsils (light gray). (E) Percentage of regulatory markers (Foxp3, Helios and CD31) on both T<sub>FR</sub> and T<sub>FH</sub> from blood and tonsils. Data are shown as median for n= 5 HC. \* p<0.05, \*\*p<0.01, \*\*\*p<0.001, Wilcoxon matched-pair test.



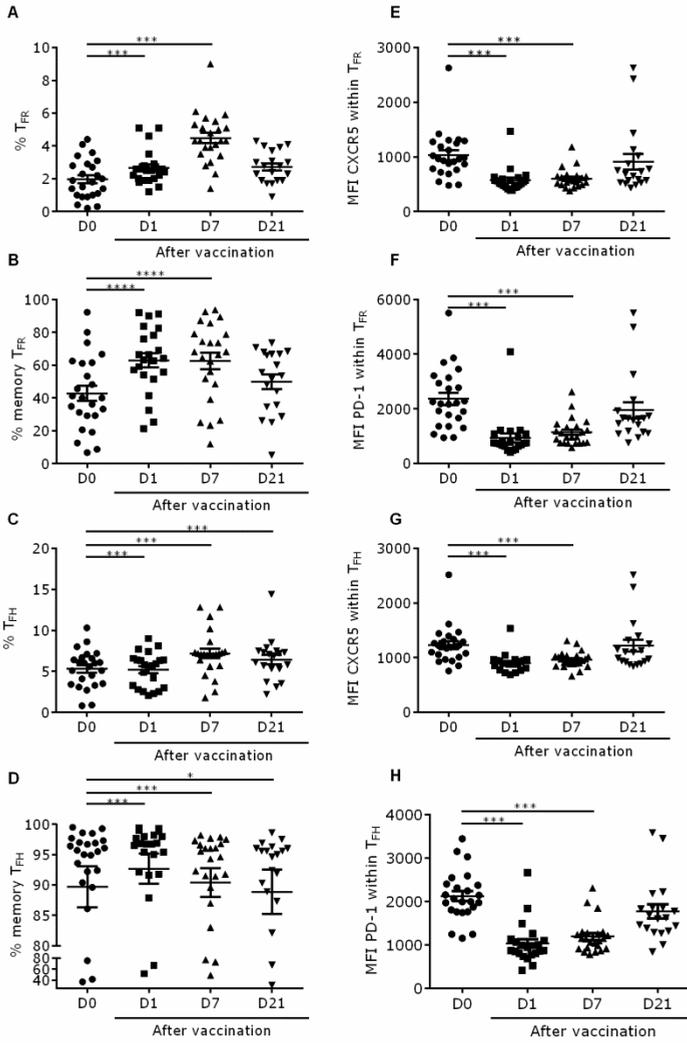
**Figure 3.2: Circulating follicular regulatory T cells comprise a distinct population compared to tonsil-derived T<sub>FR</sub> (continued).** (A) Flow cytometric histogram and gating strategy of CD45RO expression on blood (dark gray) derived and tonsil (light gray) naive T cells (T<sub>N</sub>), memory T cells (T<sub>M</sub>), T<sub>FR</sub> and T<sub>FH</sub>. (B and C) Percentages of T<sub>EM</sub> and T<sub>CM</sub> (T<sub>EM</sub>: effector memory CD62L<sup>-</sup>CCR7<sup>+</sup>, T<sub>CM</sub>: central memory cells CD62L<sup>+</sup>CCR7<sup>+</sup>, n=5) in the T<sub>FR</sub> and T<sub>FH</sub> from blood and tonsils. (D-F) Expression of CXCR3 and CCR6 is used to distinguish various effector phenotypes in blood and tonsils of 5 HC (T<sub>H2</sub>; CXCR3<sup>+</sup>CCR6<sup>-</sup>, T<sub>H17</sub>; CXCR3<sup>-</sup>CCR6<sup>+</sup> and T<sub>H1</sub>; CXCR3<sup>+</sup>CCR6<sup>+</sup>). Data are median with interquartile range with n=5 HC. \* p<0.05, \*\*p<0.01, \*\*\*p<0.001, Wilcoxon matched-pair test.

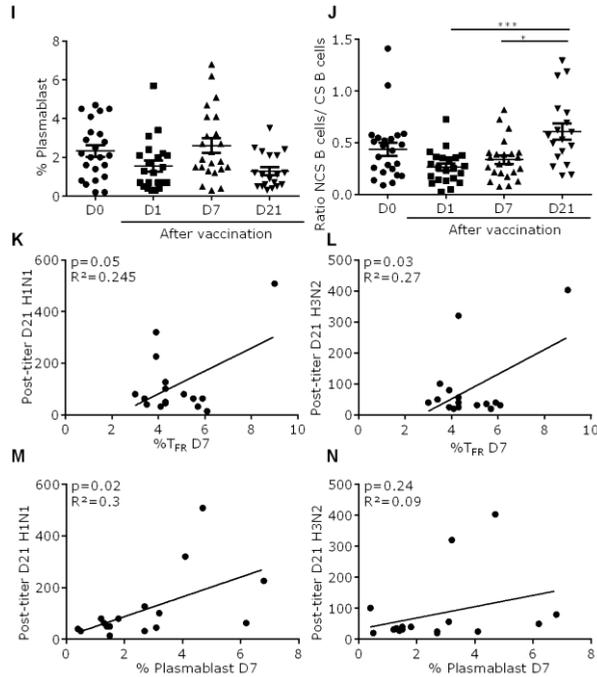
### 3.3.2 Influenza vaccination boosts the number of circulating follicular regulatory T cells

To investigate whether follicular cell activity is measurable in the blood, we next assessed the effect of vaccination on circulating follicular and B cell subsets. PB from HCs (n=24, detailed information see Table 3.1) was taken before (D0), 1 day (D1), 1 week (D7) and 3 weeks (D21) after influenza vaccination. The percentage of circulating  $T_{FR}$  cells significantly increased after 24 hours ( $p<0.001$ ) and 7 days ( $p<0.001$ ) after vaccination, and returned back to baseline after 3 weeks (Figure 3.3A). Memory  $T_{FR}$  ( $CD45RO^+CD45RA^- T_{FR}$ ) significantly increased (D1 and D7,  $p<0.0001$ ) after vaccination (Figure 3B) while the percentage of naïve  $T_{FR}$  ( $CD45RO^-CD45RA^+$ ) decreased significantly after 1 and 7 days ( $p=0.01$ , data not shown). In line with other groups [231, 232], we confirmed a significant increase in circulating  $T_{FH}$  after vaccination (all time points,  $p<0.001$ ) (Figure 3.3C). Similar to memory  $T_{FR}$ , memory  $T_{FH}$  increased significantly after influenza vaccination (Figure 3.3D, D1 day and D7,  $p<0.001$ , D21  $p<0.05$ ). CXCR5 and PD-1 levels of circulating  $T_{FR}$  and  $T_{FH}$  decreased after vaccination (D1 and D7,  $p<0.001$ ) and returned to baseline after 3 weeks (Figure 3.3E-H).

Next to circulating T cells, we also evaluated various B cells subtypes after vaccination. Similar to a previous report [232], we show that percentage of plasmablasts ( $CD19^+CD27^+CD138^+$ ) increased after vaccination, although it did not reach statistical significance (D7,  $p=0.07$ , Figure 3.3I). While no difference in the percentage of class switched B cells ( $CD19^+IgD^-CD27^+$ ) was found (data not shown), the ratio of non-class switched B cells ( $CD19^+IgD^+CD27^+$ ) over class switched B cells was significantly increased after 21 days compared to D1 ( $p<0.001$ ) and compared to D7 ( $p=0.03$ ) (Figure 3.3J).

To investigate whether the changes in the circulating  $T_{FR}$  compartment are linked with the production of protective antibody responses, hemagglutination inhibition (HAI) assays were performed on plasma samples collected at baseline and D21 using two vaccine virus strains (A/California/7/2009 ( $H_1N_{1pdm}$ ) and A/Texas/50/2012 ( $H_3N_2$ )). For both strains, the percentage of circulating  $T_{FR}$  at D7 was positively correlated with post-vaccination (D21) geometric mean titers (GMTs) ( $p=0.05$  and  $p=0.03$ , Figure 3.3 K and L).





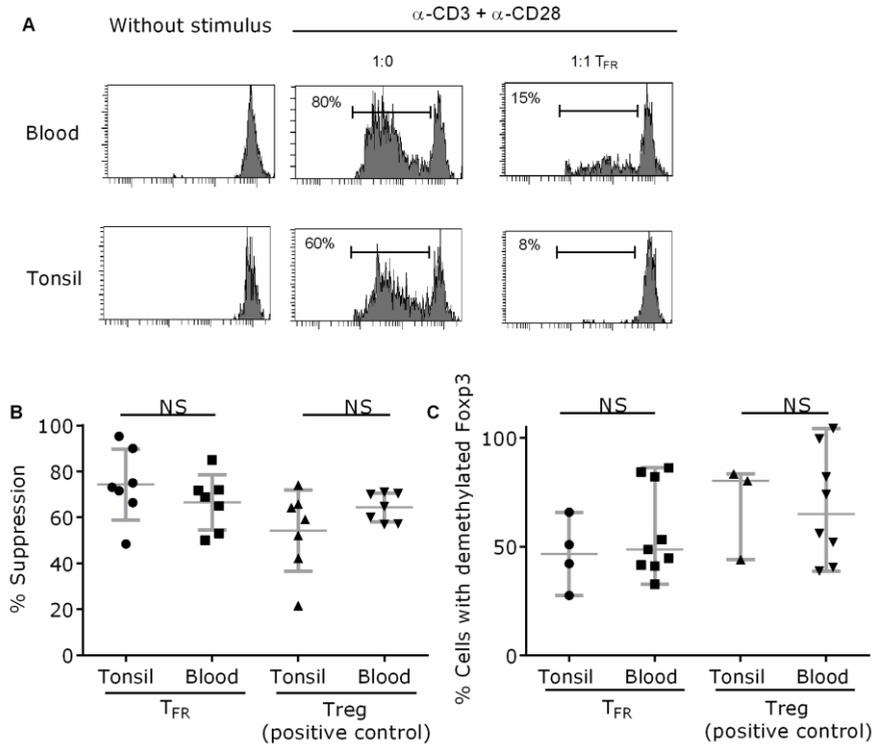
**Figure 3.3: Circulating follicular regulatory T cells increase after influenza vaccination and correlate with anti-influenza antibodies.** PBMC (peripheral blood mononuclear cells) from HC (n=24) were collected before (D0) and after influenza vaccination (Influvac S 2013/2014) at different timepoints (after 1 day (D1), after 1 week (D7) and after 3 weeks (D21) Circulating  $T_{FR}$  and  $T_{FH}$  were identified as  $CD4^+CD25^+CD127^+CXCR5^+PD-1^+$  and  $CD4^+CD25^+CD127^+CXCR5^+PD-1^+$  respectively, gated as shown in Figure 1A. **(A en C)** The percentage of both circulating  $T_{FR}$  and  $T_{FH}$  cells after vaccination was assessed. **(B and D)** The percentage of  $CD45RO^+$  subpopulation in the  $T_{FR}$  and  $T_{FH}$  cells before and after vaccination. **(E-H)** The MFI (mean fluorescent intensity) of both CXCR5 and PD-1 in the circulating follicular cells. **(I)** The percentage of plasmablast ( $CD19^+CD27^+CD138^+$ ) at different time points. **(J)** The ratio of non-class switched B cells (NCS B cells,  $CD19^+IgD^+CD27^+$ ) on class switched B cells (CS B cells,  $CD19^+IgD^+CD27^+$ ) at different time points. **(K- N)** The percentage of both circulating  $T_{FR}$  and plasmablast at D7 was correlated with the plasma titers for H1N1 strain and H3N2 strain after D21. Data are mean  $\pm$  SEM. Analyzes were done using a mixed model (multiple measurements SAS 9.3) with \*  $p < 0.05$ , \*\* $p < 0.01$ , \*\*\* $p < 0.001$ . Correlation analyzes were done using a linear regression model.

Moreover, the percentage of plasmablasts significantly correlated with post-vaccination H1N1pdm GMTs titers (Figure 3.3 M,  $p=0.02$ ) but not with post-vaccination H3N2 GMTs (Figure 3.3 N).

In summary, we show that seasonal influenza vaccination in HC leads to a significant increase in circulating (memory)  $T_{FR}$  and  $T_{FH}$  which significantly correlate with titers of anti-vaccine antibodies. We therefore conclude that circulating  $T_{FR}$  are a relevant source to measure  $T_{FR}$  activity and regulation of antibody responses in response to GC reactions.

### **3.3.3 Human circulating and tonsil-derived follicular regulatory T cells are equally suppressive *in vitro***

To assess the functionality of circulating  $T_{FR}$ , a pairwise comparison of the suppressive capacity of sorted blood- and tonsil-derived  $T_{FR}$  and total Treg of HC (n=7, Table 3.1) was made using an *in vitro* co-culture suppression assay. Briefly, CFSE labeled responder T cells (Tresp) were co-cultured in a 1:1 ratio with  $T_{FR}$ , total Tregs or no regulatory T cells and this in absence or presence of CD3/CD28 stimulation for 4 days [248-250]. Figure 3.4A shows a representative example with the various conditions that were incorporated in the assay. Blood-derived  $T_{FR}$  and Tregs were equally suppressive as their tonsil-derived counterparts indicative of an equal functional activity (Figure 3.4B). In addition, the methylation status of the FOXP3 gene was assessed as previously described [244]. No significant difference in demethylated FOXP3 was found between  $T_{FR}$  from blood compared to tonsils, indicating equal differentiation into Treg lineage (Figure 3.4C). Sorted total Tregs and  $T_{FH}$  were used as a positive and negative control respectively. Together, these results show that circulating  $T_{FR}$  are equally suppressive and have the same level of demethylated FOXP3 as  $T_{FR}$  of secondary lymphoid organs, governing them as a good alternative for functional analyzes in the context of (auto)immunity.



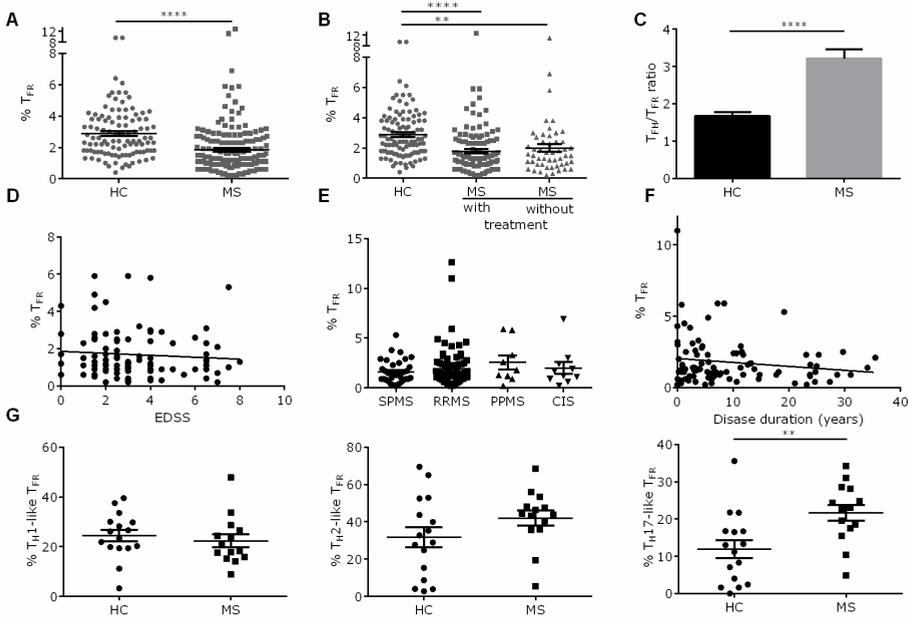
**Figure 3.4: Human circulating follicular regulatory T cells are equally suppressive *in vitro* as their tonsil-derived follicular regulatory T cells counterparts.** Follicular helper T cells (T<sub>FH</sub>), responder T cells (T<sub>resp</sub>) and follicular regulatory T cells (T<sub>FR</sub>) were sorted. T<sub>resp</sub> were CFSE-labeled and cultured with or without anti-CD3 and anti-CD28 stimulation. Stimulated T<sub>resp</sub> were cultured with (1:1) or without (1:0) Treg or T<sub>FR</sub> to assess their proliferation suppressive capacity *in vitro*. **(A)** Representative flow cytometric Figure of suppressive capacity of circulating T<sub>FR</sub> and tonsil-derived T<sub>FR</sub> from the same donor using a CFSE-based coculture assay *in vitro*. The shown percentages are proliferation of responder T cells with or without T<sub>FR</sub>. **(B)** T<sub>FR</sub> from blood and tonsil of HC (n=7) were sorted and a CFSE-based coculture was used to determine the suppressive capacity *in vitro*. Tregs were incorporated as a positive control for suppressive capacity. **(C)** Demethylation status of FOXP3 of sorted T<sub>FR</sub>, Treg and T<sub>FH</sub> from HC (n=4 for tonsil, n=9 for blood). Tregs and T<sub>FH</sub> were incorporated as a positive control and negative control respectively. Data are median with range. Differences were assessed using a Wilcoxon matched-pair test.

### **3.3.4 Circulating follicular regulatory T cell frequencies are decreased in patients with multiple sclerosis**

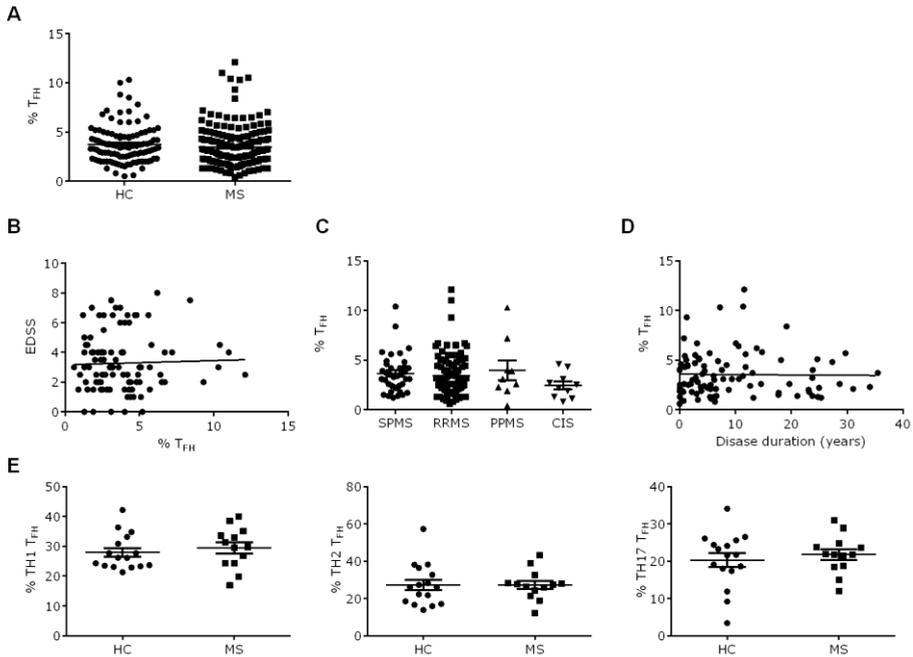
Various groups, including ours, have reported an impairment in the Treg compartment of MS patients [140, 143, 150, 239]. Moreover, elevated levels of autoantibodies have been reported in MS [55, 251]. In light of these findings, we investigated whether the T<sub>FR</sub> compartment known to regulate humoral immunity is disturbed in MS. We show a decreased frequency of circulating T<sub>FR</sub> in MS patients (n=172, Table 3.1) compared to HC (n=107, Table 3.1) (Figure 3.5A, p<0.0001). In addition, when separating the MS patients based on treatment a significant decrease can still be found in the untreated MS patients (Figure 3.5B, p=0.0036). Moreover, T<sub>FH</sub>/T<sub>FR</sub> ratio was significantly increased in blood of MS patients (p<0.0001, Figure 3.5C) indicating a relative imbalance between these interacting T cell populations. Age and gender had no effect on the frequency of circulating T<sub>FR</sub> in MS patients. We also looked into the effect of treatment but did not observe any effect. Moreover, in a one year follow-up study of patients treated with fingolimod, we did not detect an effect of treatment on percentage of blood T<sub>FR</sub> (Chapter 4, Figure 4.4D [252]). In addition, no significant association could be found between T<sub>FR</sub> frequencies and EDSS, MS disease type and disease duration (Figure 3.5D-F).

Next, we assessed the T<sub>FR</sub> effector phenotypes in MS. T<sub>FR</sub> with a T<sub>H</sub>17-like phenotype are increased in MS patients (n=14 for MS patients and n=16 for HC, p=0.0033, Figure 3.5G, Table 3.1), while other effector phenotypes did not differ. In contrast to T<sub>FR</sub>, no alterations were found in the T<sub>FH</sub> compartment of MS (Figure 3.6).

Taken together, our results show that the frequency of circulating T<sub>FR</sub> is significantly decreased in patients with MS, and that the T<sub>H</sub>17 effector subpopulation of MS-derived T<sub>FR</sub> is increased.



**Figure 3.5: Frequency of circulating T<sub>FR</sub> in MS patients and HC.** (A) The percentage of circulating T<sub>FR</sub> in HC and MS patients compared to HC ( $p < 0.0001$ ,  $n = 172$  for MS patients and  $n = 107$  for HC) (B) The percentage of circulating T<sub>FR</sub> ratio in MS patients with treatment or without treatment and HC ( $p < 0.0001$  for MS patients with treatment and  $p = 0.0036$  for MS patients without treatment,  $n = 172$  for MS patients and  $n = 107$  for HC). (C) The T<sub>FH</sub>/T<sub>FR</sub> ratio MS patients and HC ( $p < 0.0001$ ,  $n = 120$  for MS patients with treatment and  $n = 52$  for MS patients without treatment and  $n = 107$  for HC). (D) Correlation of clinical scores (EDSS) and percentage T<sub>FR</sub>. (E) The percentage of T<sub>FR</sub> in different MS disease types (One-way ANOVA). (F) Correlation between the percentage of circulating T<sub>FR</sub> and the disease duration in patients with MS. (G) Within the circulating T<sub>FR</sub> the percentage of effector cells was investigated using CXCR3 and CCR6: T<sub>H2</sub>-like; CXCR3<sup>+</sup>CCR6<sup>-</sup>, T<sub>H17</sub>-like; CXCR3<sup>+</sup>CCR6<sup>+</sup> and T<sub>H1</sub>-like; CXCR3<sup>+</sup>CCR6<sup>-</sup> in MS patients and HC ( $n = 14$  for MS patients and  $n = 16$  for HC,  $p = 0.0033$ , Man-Whitney test). Data are mean  $\pm$  SEM. Correlation were made using a standard linear regression model \*  $p < 0.05$ , \*\* $p < 0.01$ , \*\*\* $p < 0.001$  and \*\*\*\* $p < 0.0001$ .

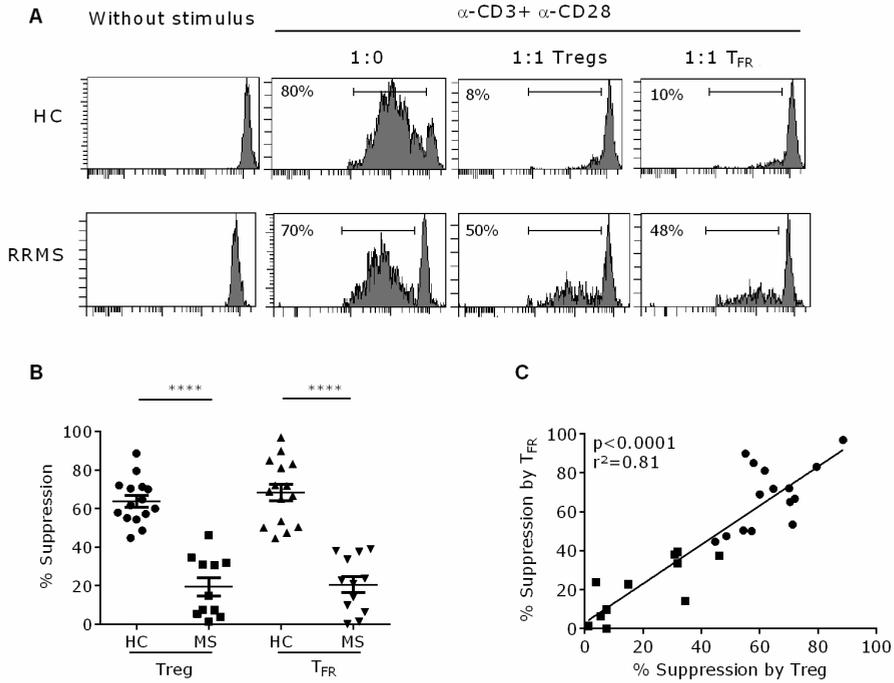


**Figure 3.6: Percentage of circulating T<sub>FH</sub> in MS patients and HC. (A)** The percentage of circulating T<sub>FH</sub> in MS patients (unpaired t-test, n=172, 3.48% ± 2.08) compared to healthy controls (n=107, 3.7 % ± 1.8) **(B)** Correlation between EDSS and T<sub>FH</sub> percentage. **(C)** The percentage of T<sub>FH</sub> in various types of MS. **(D)** Correlation between disease duration (in years) and percentage circulating T<sub>FH</sub>. **(E)** Within the circulating T<sub>FH</sub> the percentage of effector cells (T<sub>H</sub>2; CXCR3<sup>-</sup>CCR6<sup>-</sup>, T<sub>H</sub>17; CXCR3<sup>-</sup>CCR6<sup>+</sup> and T<sub>H</sub>1; CXCR3<sup>+</sup>CCR6<sup>-</sup>) was investigated (Man-Whitney test). Data are mean ± SEM. Correlation were made using a standard linear regression model.

### **3.3.5 Circulating follicular regulatory T cells are functionally impaired in patients with multiple sclerosis**

The functionality of MS-derived circulating T<sub>FR</sub> was tested using the *in vitro* co-culture suppression assay described above (Figure 3.7A). MS-derived T<sub>FR</sub> displayed a strongly impaired suppression compared to HC (HC n=15, MS n=12, p<0.0001, Figure 3.7B, Table 3.1). We further confirmed that conventional Tregs from these MS patients were also significantly impaired (p<0.0001, Figure 3.7B). When correlating the suppressive function of both Tregs and T<sub>FR</sub> from the same donor a significant positive association was found for both MS patients and HC (Figure 3.7C). For one MS patient (RRMS, no treatment), the suppressive function was assessed at 2 time points one month apart. The suppressive capacity of Tregs and T<sub>FR</sub> (at a 1:1 ratio) at both time points was in the same range (data not shown), confirming the reproducibility and stability of the assay as well as the constant nature of Treg/T<sub>FR</sub> function.

To conclude, we found that both Tregs and T<sub>FR</sub> isolated from MS patients had a reduced capacity to suppress the proliferation of responder T cells showing for the first time a functional impairment of circulating T<sub>FR</sub> in MS patients.



**Figure 3.7: Circulating T<sub>FR</sub> are functionally impaired in patients with MS. (A)** Representative flow cytometric histogram of CFSE-labeled responder T cells (CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>-</sup>CD127<sup>+</sup>) from a healthy control (HC) and a RRMS patient that were incubated with or without autologous regulatory T cells (regulatory T cells (Tregs) and follicular regulatory T cells (T<sub>FR</sub>), isolated from the same donor) in a 1:1 ratio. The percentages indicate the proliferation of responder T cells with or without T<sub>FR</sub> or Tregs. **(B)** The percentage suppression of Tregs and T<sub>FR</sub> from HC and MS patients was measured using a CFSE-based co-culture assay. **(C)** Correlation between the suppressive function of Tregs and T<sub>FR</sub> in the same HC (●) and MS patients (■). Data are represented as mean ± SEM with 15 HC and 12 MS patients. An unpaired t-test was used to assess differences in donors. Correlation was analyzed with a linear regression mode and \*\*\*p<0.001.

**Table 3.1:** Clinical and immunological characteristics of donors used in this study

<b>Healthy donors undergoing routine tonsillectomies</b>		
T <sub>FR</sub> (%) in tonsils		31,0 ± 11,7
T <sub>FR</sub> (%) in blood		6,8 ± 3,5
T <sub>FH</sub> (%) tonsils		43,6 ± 15,6
T <sub>FH</sub> (%) in blood		11,4 ± 5,2
Mean age		24,5 ± 6,0
M/F		4/1
Percentage methylated Foxp3 within T <sub>FR</sub> from tonsils		46,6 ± 8,0
Percentage methylated Foxp3 within T <sub>FR</sub> from blood		71,1 ± 12,8
Percentage methylated Foxp3 within Treg from tonsils		69,5 ± 12,8
Percentage methylated Foxp3 within Treg from blood		85,3 ± 16,6
Mean age		28,8 ± 6,3
M/F		1/8
Suppressive capacity (%) T <sub>FR</sub> from tonsils		66,6 ± 11,9
Suppressive capacity (%) T <sub>FR</sub> from blood		74,5 ± 15,5
Suppressive capacity (%) Treg from tonsils		64,5 ± 6,1
Suppressive capacity (%) Treg from blood		54,2 ± 17,6
Mean age		25,8 ± 7,6
M/F		1/6
<b>Healthy donors enrolled in influenza study</b>		
T <sub>FR</sub> (%) before vaccination		1,9 ± 1,1
T <sub>FR</sub> (%) 7 days after vaccination		4,4 ± 1,5
T <sub>FH</sub> (%) before vaccination		5,3 ± 2,2
T <sub>FH</sub> (%) 7 days after vaccination		7,1 ± 2,7
Mean age		37,6 ± 11,5
M/F		11/13
<b>Analysis of circulating follicular T cells</b>		
	Healthy controls	MS patients
T <sub>FR</sub> (%)	2,9 % ± 0,14	1,8% ± 0,17
T <sub>FH</sub> (%)	3,7 % ± 1,8	3,4% ± 2,0
Mean age	37,4 ± 14,7	46,4 ± 13,4
M/F	39/62	43/125
T <sub>H1</sub> T <sub>FR</sub> (%)	24,3 ± 8,9	22,3 ± 9,7
T <sub>H2</sub> T <sub>FR</sub> (%)	31,7 ± 21,4	42 ± 15,03
T <sub>H17</sub> T <sub>FR</sub> (%)	11,9 ± 9,2	21,6 ± 8
T <sub>H1</sub> T <sub>FH</sub> (%)	27,9 ± 5,7	29,4 ± 6,8
T <sub>H2</sub> T <sub>FH</sub> (%)	27,2 ± 11,3	27,3 ± 7,9
T <sub>H17</sub> T <sub>FH</sub> (%)	20,3 ± 7,4	21,8 ± 5,11
Mean age	30,2 ± 8,4	46,9 ± 12,19
M/F	7/9	7/7
Type MS	/	RRMS=11, SPMS=1, Missing= 2

---

*Clinical information of MS patients*

---

EDSS	3,2 ± 1,9
Treatment	Avonex= 15, Betaferon= 15, Copaxone= 9 Extavia= 2, Gilenya= 8, Medrol= 2, MTX= 8, No treatment= 52, Rebif= 10, Start Alemtuzumab= 1, Start gilenya= 28, Tecfidera= 1 and Tysabri= 12
Type MS	CIS n=10, PPMS n=9, SPMS n= 37, RRMS n= 86, Missing data = 30

---

**Analysis of suppressive capacity of T<sub>FR</sub>**

---

	Healthy controls	MS patients
Suppressive capacity T <sub>FR</sub>	68,4±16,5	20,6 ± 14,4
Suppressive capacity Treg	63,7±11,7	19,5 ± 15,6
Mean age, M/F	29,0 ± 8,0, 3/12	45,2 ± 7,12/9
Type MS	NA	RRMS
Treatment	NA	No treatment n = 9 IFNβ <sub>1</sub> treatment n=3

---

Values are shown as mean in % ±SD, M=male F=female

---

### 3.4 Discussion

In this study, we provide an insight into the phenotype and function of circulating  $T_{FR}$  in humans. Although circulating  $T_{FR}$  represent a population which is phenotypically distinct from their tonsil-derived counterparts, they are an eligible source to measure GC responses ongoing in secondary lymphoid organs. We showed a decreased frequency and impaired functionality of circulating  $T_{FR}$  in MS patients, indicating their involvement in breakdown of self-tolerance in human AID. These conclusions lead us to two main questions. What is the origin and fate of these cells? And, what explains the impairment of circulating  $T_{FR}$  population in MS?

Circulating  $T_{FR}$  are not considered bona fide  $T_{FR}$  since they lack high expression of essential follicular markers, such as Bcl-6 and ICOS. These results are consistent with findings in circulating  $T_{FH}$  and likely indicate that follicular markers only upregulate after homing to the GC [229]. This notion is further supported by the decreased expression of CXCR5 and PD-1 on circulating  $T_{FR}$  after influenza vaccination, which could reflect homing of  $CXCR5^{hi}PD-1^{hi}$   $T_{FR}$  to the GC. In mice,  $T_{FR}$  were shown to originate from thymic-derived Tregs [128]. In line with these findings, we showed that human blood  $T_{FR}$  express Helios and demethylated FOXP3 to a similar extent as tonsil-derived  $T_{FR}$  and are fully functional. Furthermore, we characterized these cells as central memory with a higher expression of both CCR7 and CD62L compared to tonsil-derived  $T_{FR}$ , allowing recirculation to the lymph nodes. He et al. showed that circulating  $T_{FH}$  also have a higher expression of these markers [229]. In addition, we found a significant increase in the percentage of memory  $T_{FR}$  after seasonal influenza vaccination. It is therefore possible that they originate from GC  $T_{FR}$ , migrate to the circulation after a GC response and become a central effector memory population that is long-lived and has the capacity to recirculate. Another theory proposed by He et al. suggested that circulating  $T_{FH}$  cells are a population of cells that leave the germinal center response in its early phase, before developing in mature  $T_{FH}$  cells, governing a 'precursor memory' population [229].

We showed that while the expression of Foxp3 and Helios was the same in  $T_{FR}$ , blood-derived follicular cells are CD31<sup>+</sup> while the tonsil-derived follicular cells are negative. It has been reported that CD31 expression regulates T cell activation and can thus prevent hyperactivation [245, 247]. In addition, recent evidence showed that the loss of CD31 after activation leads to a stable interaction of T cells with B cells [246]. This could indicate that circulating  $T_{FR}$  are indeed a central memory population which is quiescent by nature and will lose CD31 expression upon activation. In line with this, a recent mouse study [253] reported that circulating  $T_{FR}$  are a longlived memory population that homes to GC after reactivation. A human study showed that follicular T cell population do not need an ongoing GC response for their maintenance as treatment with rituximab, known to eliminate GC B cells had no effect on the follicular T cell compartment [190]. Together all these data indicate that circulating  $T_{FR}$  are a distinct effector memory population that persists for a long time and is able to recirculate to the lymph nodes when needed.

Multiple sclerosis, an AID of the central nervous system, was used as a model to investigate the role of circulating  $T_{FR}$  in autoimmunity. A functional impairment of Tregs in MS was shown by various groups [140, 142, 143, 145, 150]. We confirmed an impairment of Tregs in MS patients and found that  $T_{FR}$  from the same patients are also defective in their capacity to suppress Tresp. Also, a decreased percentage of blood  $T_{FR}$  in MS patients was found compared to HC. Based on the chemokine markers suggested by Morita et al. [234], we show that the amount of  $T_{H17}$ -like  $T_{FR}$  is increased in MS patients. A more pro-inflammatory phenotype could explain the decreased suppressive function of circulating  $T_{FR}$ . Furthermore, this impairment could originate from a defect in CTLA-4 signaling as CTLA-4 is essential in  $T_{FR}$  function [188]. An alternative explanation for the reduced frequency and suppressive activity in the circulating  $T_{FR}$  compartment could be that the most potent  $T_{FR}$  homed to the lymph nodes to suppress the ongoing GC response. Sage et al. showed that circulating  $T_{FR}$  in mice require dendritic cells (DC) for their development and cytokine production [253]. Circulating DC in MS were shown to have a decreased regulatory character and could in this way contribute to an impairment of functional circulating  $T_{FR}$  [254].

To conclude, we believe that follicular populations in the blood form a source of responsive memory cells that quickly reacts when encountering an antigen again. Impairment of circulating  $T_{FR}$  and  $T_{FH}$  could contribute to the pathogenesis of various AID, including MS, highlighting their importance in conserving normal immunity.





# 4

---

## **COMPOSITIONAL CHANGES OF B AND T CELL SUBTYPES DURING FINGOLIMOD TREATMENT IN MULTIPLE SCLEROSIS PATIENTS: A 12 MONTH FOLLOW-UP STUDY**

---

Part of this chapter is based on:

Dhaeze T\*, Claes N\*, Fraussen J, Broux B, Van Wijmeersch B, Stinissen P, Hellings N, and Somers V.

Compositional changes of B and T cell subtypes during fingolimod treatment in multiple sclerosis patients: a 12-month follow-up study.

*PloS one* 2014;9(10):e111115

\* Equally contributing authors



## Abstract

**Background and objective:** The long term effects of fingolimod, an oral treatment for relapsing-remitting (RR) multiple sclerosis (MS), on blood circulating B and T cell subtypes in MS patients are not completely understood. This study describes for the first time the longitudinal effects of fingolimod treatment on B and T cell subtypes. Furthermore, expression of surface molecules involved in antigen presentation and costimulation during fingolimod treatment are assessed in MS patients in a 12 month follow-up study.

**Methods:** Using flow cytometry, B and T cell subtypes, and their expression of antigen presentation, costimulation and migration markers were measured during a 12 month follow-up in the peripheral blood of MS patients. Data of fingolimod-treated MS patients (n=49) were compared to those from treatment-naïve (n=47) and interferon-treated (n=27) MS patients.

**Results:** In the B cell population, we observed a decrease in the proportion of non class-switched and class-switched memory B cells ( $p < 0.001$ ), both implicated in MS pathogenesis, while the proportion of naive B cells was increased during fingolimod treatment in the peripheral blood (PB) of MS patients ( $p < 0.05$ ). The remaining T cell population, in contrast, showed elevated proportions of memory conventional and regulatory T cells ( $p < 0.01$ ) and declined proportions of naive conventional and regulatory cells ( $p < 0.05$ ). These naive T cell subtypes are main drivers of MS pathogenesis. B cell expression of CD80 and CD86 and programmed death (PD)-1 expression on circulating follicular helper T cells was increased during fingolimod follow-up ( $p < 0.05$ ) pointing to a potentially compensatory mechanism of the remaining circulating lymphocyte subtypes that could provide additional help during normal immune responses.

**Conclusions:** MS patients treated with fingolimod showed a change in PB lymphocyte subtype proportions and expression of functional molecules on T and B cells, suggesting an association with the therapeutic efficacy of fingolimod.

## 4.1 Introduction

A complex interplay between T and B cells drives the disease course of multiple sclerosis (MS). Thereby, non class-switched ( $CD19^+IgD^+CD27^+$ ) and class-switched ( $CD19^+IgD^-CD27^+$ ) memory B cells are generally considered to be the main pathogenic B cell subtypes, whereas, conventional (autoreactive) T cells ( $CD4^+CD25^-CD127^+$ ) can drive the disease and regulatory T cells ( $CD4^+CD25^{hi}CD127^{lo}$ ) control immune homeostasis [241, 255, 256]. Both within the conventional and regulatory T cell populations, naive ( $CD45RA^+CD45RO^-$ ) and memory ( $CD45RA^-CD45RO^+$ ) subtypes can be discriminated. The role of other peripheral blood (PB) immune cells in MS pathogenesis, such as naive B cells ( $CD19^+IgD^+CD27^-$ ), double negative B cells ( $CD19^+IgD^-CD27^-$ ), follicular regulatory T cells ( $T_{FR}$ ;  $CD4^+CD25^+CD127^-CXCR5^+PD-1^+$ ) and follicular helper T cells ( $T_{FH}$ ;  $CD4^+CD25^-CD127^+CXCR5^+PD-1^+$ ), is still unclear. B and T cells interact via surface molecules e.g. human leukocyte antigen (HLA)-DR/DP/DQ, CD80 and CD86 on B cells and programmed death (PD)-1 on T cells. Furthermore, migration of B and T cells is partly mediated via chemokine (C-X-C motif) receptor 5 (CXCR5) [257].

Fingolimod is the FDA approved oral treatment for MS and has shown efficacy in relapsing remitting (RR) MS [258-261]. Fingolimod is an immunomodulator that interferes with the signaling of the sphingosine-1-phosphate receptor 1 (S1PR1), present on lymphocytes, and causes the internalization and degradation of this receptor [73]. Consequently lymphocytes cannot exit the lymph nodes into the circulation, leading to the entrapment of lymphocytes in lymphatic systems, causing lymphopenia in peripheral blood (PB) of treated patients, thereby reducing the number of inflammatory cells migrating to the central nervous system (CNS) [72, 73, 262, 263].

Limited information is available concerning the effects of fingolimod on different T and B cell subtypes and on the interplay between these lymphocyte populations in the PB of MS patients [264-266]. To understand the longitudinal immunological effects of fingolimod treatment, we investigated the effect of this treatment on B and T cell subtypes and antigen presentation, costimulation and migration molecules expressed on these cells in PB of MS patients in a 12 months follow-up study.

## **4.2 Materials and methods**

### **4.2.1 Study population**

PB was collected from MS patients in both the Orbis Medical Center (Sittard, the Netherlands) and Rehabilitation and MS-center (Overpelt, Belgium). For PB collection in the Orbis Medical Center, written informed consent was obtained from all participants after approval by the Medical ethical Committee Atrium-Orbis-Zuyd (12-N-56). Furthermore, PB was collected by the Rehabilitation and MS-center in Overpelt after written informed consent from all participants and approval by the UZ Leuven and Hasselt University Commissions of Medical Ethics (S54362 and S54363). A total of 123 MS patients were involved in the study, including 47 treatment-naïve MS patients, 27 MS patients on interferon- $\beta$  (IFN- $\beta$ ) treatment (together referred to as controls) and 49 MS patients on fingolimod treatment (0.5mg/day). All MS patients were diagnosed according to the revised McDonald criteria [267]. Treatment-naïve MS patients never received any MS related treatment. PB of the fingolimod-treated group was collected after wash-out of the previous treatment (minimally 2 months) and before the first dose of fingolimod (baseline). MS patients were then followed over time: PB was collected after 1 month (1m), 3 months (3m) and every 3 consecutive months of treatment for a period of up to 12 months (6m, 9m, 12m). Clinical non-responders to fingolimod treatment were characterized by an increase in EDSS score, a relapse or a new magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) lesion after a minimum of 3 months of fingolimod treatment and were excluded from the study.

### **4.2.2 Flow cytometry**

PB was collected in heparin-coated tubes (Venosafe plastic tubes, Terumo Europe N.V., Leuven, Belgium) and PB mononuclear cells (PBMC) were isolated using high density centrifugation (Lympholyte®; Cedarlane® Laboratories, SanBio B.V., Uden, the Netherlands). PBMC ( $0.5 \times 10^6$  cells) were stained using anti-human CD19 PerCP-Cy5.5 and CD4 APC to discriminate between B and T cells, respectively (BD Biosciences, Erembodegem, Belgium).

B cell subpopulations and surface molecules were defined using following anti-human antibodies: IgD APC-Cy7, CD27 PE-Cy7, HLA-DR/DP/DQ (major histocompatibility complex (MHC)-II) FITC, CD80 PE and CD86 PE-CF594 (all from BD Biosciences, Erembodegem, Belgium). Following anti-human monoclonal antibodies were used for T cell analysis: CD45RA APC-H7, CD45RO PE-CF594, CXCR5 Alexa Fluor 488 and PD-1 PE-Cy7 (all from BD Biosciences, Erembodegem, Belgium), CD25 PerCP-Cy5.5 and CD127 PE (eBioscience, San Diego, USA). Following isotype controls were used: mouse IgG1 PerCP-Cy5.5, IgG1 PE, IgG1 Pe-Cy7, IgG2ak PE-CF594, IgG2bk APC-H7, IgG1 APC, IgG2ak FITC, IgG1 $\kappa$  PE-CF594, IgG1 Pe-Cy7, IgG2ak APC-H7 and rat IgG2b Alexa Fluor 488 (all from BD Biosciences, Erembodegem, Belgium). All flow cytometric analyses were performed on a FACS Aria II flow cytometer and analyzed with FACS Diva software (BD Biosciences).

#### **4.2.3 Statistical analysis**

Data analysis was performed using Prism software version 5.01 (Graphpad) and SAS 9.3 software. Appropriate One-way ANOVA analysis was used with Dunn's multiple comparison post-hoc test for comparison of treatment controls and baseline fingolimod-treated patients after normality check (Kolmogorov-Smirnov). A mixed model was used for data analysis of treatment follow-up compared to baseline fingolimod. A p-value of <0.05 was considered statistically significant.

## **4.3 Results**

### **4.3.1 Reduction of total PB lymphocyte, B and T cell counts after fingolimod treatment**

In total, PB of 49 fingolimod-treated MS patients was collected at different time points up to 12 months of treatment. The cohort of fingolimod-treated MS patients was compared at baseline with 47 treatment-naive and 27 IFN- $\beta$  treated MS patients (together referred to as controls). Fingolimod-treated MS patients at baseline and controls were comparable in terms of age, gender distribution and median EDSS score (Table 4.1). Furthermore, no significant difference was observed in numbers of total lymphocytes, B cells or T cells (Figure 4.1) between baseline fingolimod treatment and controls. For the MS patients receiving fingolimod treatment, pre-treatment (baseline) values were used as reference to assess the effects of treatment. Five of 49 fingolimod-treated MS patients did not finish the study due to side effects caused by the treatment. Seven MS patients were excluded from the study as clinical non-responders, although no differences in T and B cell subtype proportions between non-responders and responders were found (data not shown).

Total lymphocyte numbers were decreased after 1 month (1m) of fingolimod treatment compared with baseline and both control groups for the total duration of the study (12m) ( $p < 0.001$ , Figure 4.1). Furthermore, total CD19<sup>+</sup> B cell and CD4<sup>+</sup> T cell numbers were decreased at 1m and reached a steady state at 3m ( $p < 0.001$ , Figure 4.1). Similar results were observed for the percentage of CD19<sup>+</sup> and CD4<sup>+</sup> cells within the lymphocyte population ( $p < 0.001$ , Table 4.2A and B).

**Table 4.1 Study population**

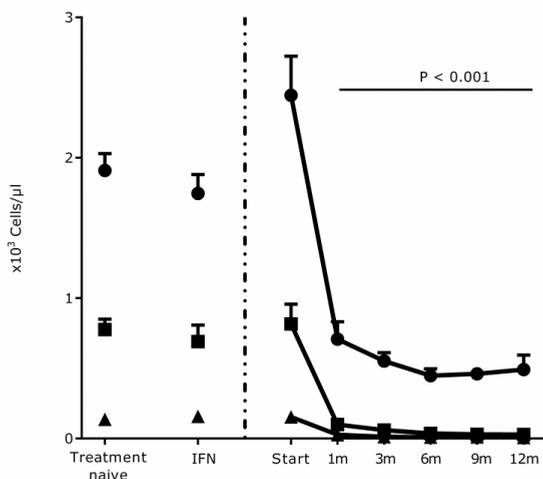
	Age <sup>a</sup> (range)	Gender F/M	Classification <sup>b</sup>		EDSS <sup>c</sup> (range)
			RR	CP	
<b>Total (n=123)</b>	44 (17-79)	90/33	92	23	2.5 (0.0-7.0)
<b>Treatment naive (n=47)</b>	48 (17-79)	33/14	29	12	2.5 (0.0-7.0)
<b>Interferon (n=27)</b>	42 (17-66)	19/8	22	5	2.5 (1.0-6.5)
<b>Fingolimod (n=49 )</b>	44 (18-69)	38/11	43	6	2.5 (0.0-6.5)
Non-responders (n=7 )	49 (34-54)	5/2	4	3	4.0 (1.0-6.5)
Drop outs (n=5 )	41 (32-56)	5/0	5	0	2.0 (1.5-6.0)
0 m (n=28)	43 (18-67)	21/7	25	3	2.5 (0.0-6.0)
1 m (n=24)	41(18-67)	18/6	22	2	2.5 (0.0-6.0)
3 m (n=29)	43 (18-67)	22/7	26	3	2.5 (0.0-6.0)
6 m (n=26)	43 (18-69)	20/6	24	2	2.5 (0.0-6.0)
9 m (n=27)	45 (18-69)	23/4	24	3	2.5 (0.0-6.0)
12 m (n=13)	45 (29-69)	11/2	12	1	2.5 (0.0-5.0)

a. Mean age in years

b. For 6 treatment-naive patients, MS type was not specified

c. Median EDSS score; this information was not available for 7 treatment-naive patients and 6 IFN- $\beta$ -treated patients

Abbreviations: F = female; M = male; RR = relapsing-remitting MS; CP = chronic progressive MS; EDSS = expanded disability status scale, m = month



**Figure 4.1: Total number of lymphocytes, CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells and CD19<sup>+</sup> B cells in the PB.** Total number ( $\times 10^3$  cells/ $\mu$ l blood) of lymphocytes, T cells and B cells in treatment-naive, IFN- $\beta$  treated MS patients at baseline and fingolimod-treated MS patients during 12 months follow-up. Mean and standard error of the mean are presented. ● lymphocytes; ■ CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells; ▲ CD19<sup>+</sup> B cells.

### 4.3.2 Fingolimod affects B cell subtype distribution in MS patients

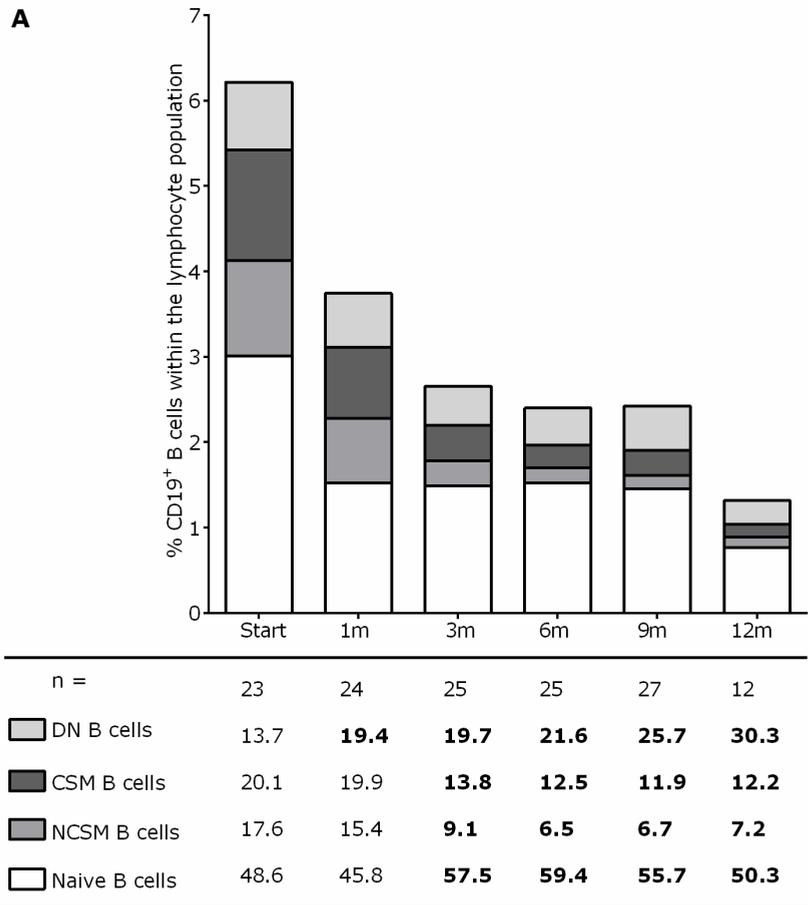
During immune responses, B cells produce antibodies after maturation into plasma cells, function as antigen presenting cells, provide costimulation for T cells and play a role in immune memory. In MS, memory B cells and plasma cells may contribute to the pathogenesis by production of autoantibodies and cytokines [268].

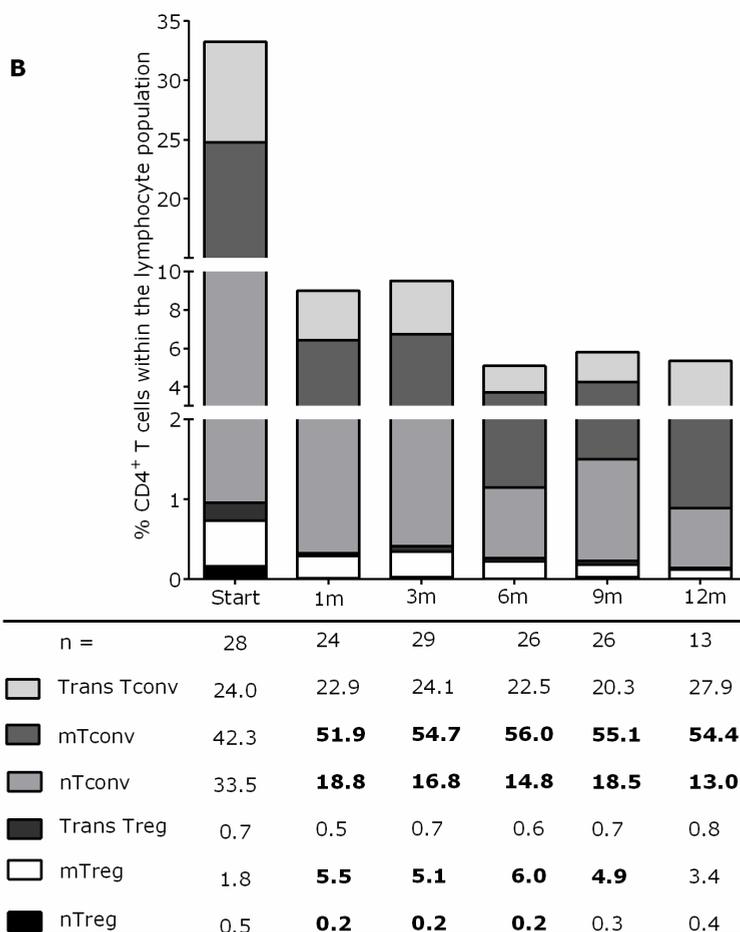
Although B cell numbers were reduced in the PB after fingolimod treatment, we investigated the effects of fingolimod treatment on the remaining B cell population in the PB of treated patients. Both non class-switched (CD19<sup>+</sup>IgD<sup>+</sup>CD27<sup>+</sup>) and class-switched memory B cells (CD19<sup>+</sup>IgD<sup>-</sup>CD27<sup>+</sup>) were significantly decreased in the peripheral B cell population from 3m until end of follow-up ( $p < 0.001$ , Figure 4.2A, Table 4.2B).

In contrast, the percentage of CD19<sup>+</sup>IgD<sup>-</sup>CD27<sup>-</sup> cells (double negative B cells) was significantly increased within the B cell population at 1m up to 12m ( $p < 0.05$  at 1m,  $p < 0.001$  at 3-12m, Figure 4.2A, Table 4.2B).

Naive B cells (CD19<sup>+</sup>IgD<sup>+</sup>CD27<sup>-</sup>) made up about 50% of the remaining peripheral B cells and the proportion of these cells was increased after 3m fingolimod until end of follow-up ( $p < 0.03$ , Figure 4.2A, Table 4.2B).

Distribution of B cell subtypes at start of fingolimod treatment was the same as in treatment-naive and IFN- $\beta$ -treated MS patients (Table 4.2A). In general, fingolimod treatment caused a decline in memory B cell subpopulations while naive and double negative B cell proportions were increased in the PB of MS patients.



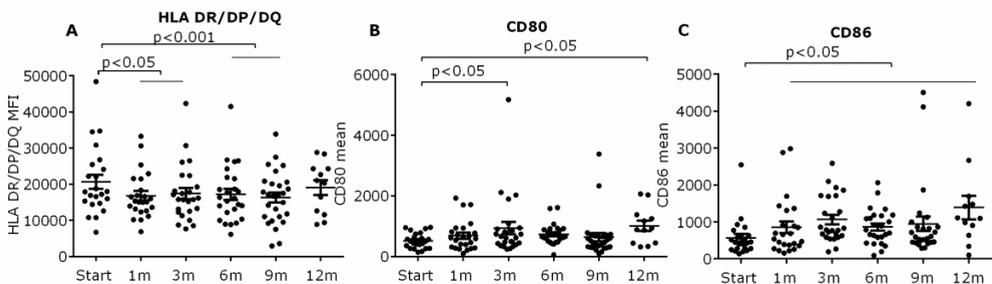


**Figure 4.2: Proportional B cell and T cell subtype changes in MS patients during fingolimod treatment. (A)** CD19<sup>+</sup> B cell subtype proportion and **(B)** CD4<sup>+</sup> T cell subtype proportion within the PB of treatment-naive, IFN- $\beta$  and fingolimod-treated MS patients. Results are presented as relative values within the CD19<sup>+</sup> B cell or CD4<sup>+</sup> T cell population. Subtype proportions were calculated as follows: (% subtype/100)  $\times$  % CD19<sup>+</sup> or CD4<sup>+</sup> within the total lymphocyte population. Statistically significant differences compared to 0m are shown in bold. For B cells: naive B cells; NCSM B cells = non class-switched memory B cells; CSM B cells = class-switched memory B cells and DN B cells = double negative B cells. For T cells: nTreg = naive Treg; mTreg = memory Treg; TransTreg = transitional Treg; nTconv = naive Tconv; mTconv = memory Tconv; TransTconv = transitional Tconv.

### 4.3.3 Change in surface expression of molecules involved in B cell antigen presentation and costimulation under fingolimod

B cells are potent antigen presenting cells via the surface molecule HLA-DR/DP/DQ (MHC-II) and are important to provide co-stimulation to T cells via the surface molecules CD80 and CD86 [269].

During fingolimod treatment, both the percentage of HLA-DR/DP/DQ, CD80 and CD86 positive cells and the expression of these surface markers on CD19<sup>+</sup> B cells was assessed using flow cytometric analysis. The percentage of HLA-DR/DP/DQ<sup>+</sup> B cells (data not shown) and the expression of HLA-DR/DP/DQ (MFI) on B cells was significantly decreased after 3m and 1m of fingolimod treatment, respectively, in comparison with baseline ( $p < 0.05$ , Figure 4.3A, Table 4.3B). Fingolimod treatment resulted in an increased expression of both CD86 (after 1m) and CD80 (after 3m and 12m) on B cells (MFI) compared with baseline ( $p < 0.05$ , Figure 4.3B and C, Table 4.3B). The percentages of CD80<sup>+</sup> and CD86<sup>+</sup> B cells remained stable during the follow-up period (Table 4.3B). Expression of antigen presentation and co-stimulation markers on B cells was comparable between baseline fingolimod and both of the control groups (Table 4.3A and B). Thus, the expression of HLA-DR/DP/DQ on PB B cells was decreased (both percentage of positive cells and MFI), while the expression of the co-stimulation molecules CD80 and CD86 (MFI) was increased during fingolimod treatment in MS patients.



**Figure 4.3: B cell expression levels of antigen presentation and costimulation molecules during fingolimod treatment.** Mean fluorescence intensity (MFI) of (A) HLA-DR/DP/DQ, (B) CD80 and (C) CD86 expression within the B cell population from fingolimod-treated MS patients during follow-up.

#### **4.3.4 Fingolimod affects conventional and regulatory T cell subtype distribution in the PB of MS patients**

Conventional T cells (Tconv, CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>-</sup>CD127<sup>+</sup>) are considered to be main players in maintaining a normal immune response and exert autoreactivity in autoimmune diseases like MS [241]. Regulatory T cells (Treg, CD4<sup>+</sup>CD25<sup>hi</sup>CD127<sup>lo</sup>) are essential for immune homeostasis and were shown to be functionally impaired in MS pathogenesis [241].

The longitudinal effects of fingolimod treatment on different CD4<sup>+</sup> T cell subtypes including naive (CD45RA<sup>+</sup>CD45RO<sup>-</sup>), memory (CD45RA<sup>-</sup>CD45RO<sup>+</sup>) and transitional (CD45RA<sup>+</sup>CD45RO<sup>+</sup>) cells within both Tconv and Treg populations were assessed using flow cytometry. For the Tconv population, the proportion of naive cells was decreased in fingolimod-treated patients at all timepoints measured, when compared with baseline ( $p < 0.001$ , Figure 4.2B, Table 4.2B). In contrast, a significant increase in the percentage of memory Tconv was observed after 1m until 12m in comparison with baseline ( $p < 0.001$ , Figure 4.2B, Table 4.2B).

The percentage of naive cells within the Treg subtypes displayed a significant decrease after 1m, 3m and 6m ( $p < 0.05$ , Figure 4.2B, Table 4.2B) while a significant increase was observed in the proportion of memory Tregs after 1m until 9m ( $p < 0.001$ ), as observed for the Tconv population.

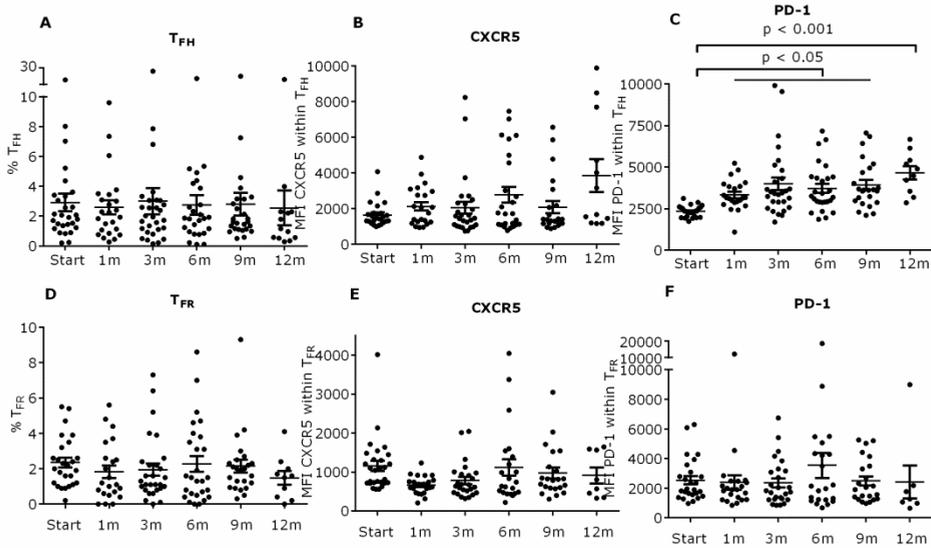
Interestingly, the transitional T cells (CD45RA<sup>+</sup>CD45RO<sup>+</sup>), both in the regulatory and conventional T cell population, remained stable throughout the 12 month follow-up period. Of note, baseline levels of the fingolimod-treated groups differed significantly compared with treatment-naïve patients for Tconv and Treg ( $p < 0.05$ , Table 4.2A and B). Similar changes were observed when comparing IFN- $\beta$ -treated MS patients to the treatment-naïve group. Together, these results show that fingolimod treatment caused a decrease in the proportions of naïve Tconv and Treg cells in the PB, together with an increase in the proportion of memory Tconv and Treg cells.

### **4.3.5 PD-1 expression increases on circulating follicular helper T cells during fingolimod treatment**

Circulating follicular helper T cells ( $T_{FH}$ ) have the capacity to recirculate in SLO where they can interact with B cells and influence the GC response [169]. Follicular regulatory T cells ( $T_{FR}$ ) are essential for the regulation of the GC response in SLO [128].

The percentage of circulating  $T_{FH}$  ( $CD4^+CD25^-CD127^+CXCR5^+PD-1^+$ ) and circulating  $T_{FR}$  ( $CD4^+CD25^+CD127^-CXCR5^+PD-1^+$ ) remained stable during fingolimod treatment (Figure 4.4A and D, Table 4.2B).

To assess the effect of fingolimod on the expression of molecules involved in cell migration towards the germinal center and molecules involved in the functionality of the germinal center response, CXCR5 and PD-1 expression levels were determined on  $T_{FH}$  cells and  $T_{FR}$  cells [155, 169, 170, 235]. While the expression of CXCR5 on  $T_{FH}$  and  $T_{FR}$  did not change in fingolimod-treated MS patients (Figure 4.4B and 4.4E, Table 4.3B), a significant increase of the expression of PD-1 on PB  $T_{FH}$  cells was observed during follow-up ( $p < 0.05$ , Figure 4.4C, Table 4.3B). PD-1 expression on PB  $T_{FR}$  remained stable (Figure 4.4F). These results show that the frequency of circulating  $T_{FH}$  and  $T_{FR}$  cells that egress from the lymph nodes was not affected by treatment with fingolimod while expression of PD-1 on the  $T_{FH}$  cells in the PB of MS patients was increased.



**Figure 4.4: Percentage of T<sub>FR</sub> and T<sub>FH</sub> and expression of CXCR5 and PD-1 during fingolimod treatment in MS patients. (A)** Percentage of PB follicular helper T cells (T<sub>FH</sub>) in MS patients treated with fingolimod. **(B)** Expression of CXCR5 and **(C)** expression of PD-1 within T<sub>FH</sub> cell population. **(D)** Percentage of PB follicular helper T cells (T<sub>FR</sub>) in MS patients treated with fingolimod. **(E)** Expression of CXCR5 within the T<sub>FR</sub> population **(F)** Expression of PD-1 within the T<sub>FR</sub> population.

**Table 4.2A:** Mean percentages of different B and T cell subtypes

Subtype	Treatment-naïve			IFN- $\beta$		
	Mean	Sem	n	Mean	Sem	n
<b>CD4<sup>+</sup></b>	40.81	1.84	40	48.60	2.02	21
Tconv	98.60	0.14	40	96.9*	0.30	21
mTconv	45.08	2.24	40	36.77	2.64	21
nTconv	31.47	1.98	40	34.39	2.57	21
Trans Tconv	22.05	1.53	40	25.79	2.56	21
T <sub>FH</sub>	2.52	0.37	37	2.22	0.34	20
Treg	1.37	0.14	40	2.79	0.27	21
mTreg	1.18	0.13	40	1.61	0.19	21
nTreg	0.05	0.01	40	0.40*	0.07	21
M	0.05	0.01		0.32*	0.05	
F	0.05	0.01		0.42*	0.09	
Trans Treg	0.14	0.03	40	0.78*	0.16	21
T <sub>FR</sub>	1.99	0.25	51	1.4	0.35	20
<b>CD19<sup>+</sup></b>	7.06	0.63	47	8.30	0.59	27
Naive	50.43	2.42	47	56.86	3.39	27
NCS memory	13.39	0.96	47	11.24	1.23	27
CS memory	21.77	1.64	47	18.16	2.37	27
Double negative	14.41	1.24	47	13.78	2.32	27

\* p < 0.05 versus treatment naïve; Baseline fingolimod treatment was compared to treatment-naïve and IFN- $\beta$ -treated patients using appropriate one-way ANOVA (SAS 9.3). Interaction between treatment and sex was assessed and only observed for nTreg cells. Baseline differences were subdivided for males (M) and females (F). A mixed model was used for comparison of follow-up data with baseline. Tconv = conventional T cells; mTconv = memory conventional T cells; nTconv = naïve conventional T cells; Trans Tconv = transitional conventional T cells; T<sub>FH</sub> = follicular helper T cells; Treg = regulatory T cells; mTreg = memory regulatory T cells; nTreg = naïve regulatory T cells; trans Treg = transitional regulatory T cells; SEM = standard error of the mean; n = number of samples; NCS = non class-switched; CS = class-switched; M = male; F = female

Compositional changes of B and T cell subtypes during fingolimod treatment in MS patients

**Table 4.2B:** Mean percentages of different B and T cell subtypes

Subtype	Fingolimod (Months)																	
	0			1			3			6			9			12		
	Mean	Sem	n	Mean	Sem	n	Mean	Sem	n	Mean	Sem	n	Mean	Sem	n	Mean	Sem	n
<b>CD4<sup>+</sup></b>	33.2	2.77	28	<b>9.01¥</b>	<b>1.77</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>9.49¥</b>	<b>1.71</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>5.09¥</b>	<b>0.88</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>5.82¥</b>	<b>1.46</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>5.35¥</b>	<b>2.07</b>	<b>13</b>
Tconv	<b>97*</b>	<b>0.33</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>93.62¥</b>	<b>1.15</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>93.83¥</b>	<b>0.91</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>93.27¥</b>	<b>0.98</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>93.94£</b>	<b>0.91</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>95.34</b>	<b>1.16</b>	<b>13</b>
mTconv	42.3	2.42	27	<b>51.93¥</b>	<b>2.96</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>54.67¥</b>	<b>3.95</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>55.97¥</b>	<b>2.93</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>55.12¥</b>	<b>4.44</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>54.42¥</b>	<b>6.69</b>	<b>13</b>
nTconv	33.5	2.34	27	<b>18.78¥</b>	<b>1.76</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>16.84¥</b>	<b>2.01</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>14.77¥</b>	<b>1.81</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>18.50¥</b>	<b>2.99</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>13.01¥</b>	<b>2.60</b>	<b>13</b>
trTconv	23.9	3.19	28	22.91	2.42	24	24.05	2.95	29	22.53	2.38	26	20.32	3.08	26	27.91	5.70	13
T <sub>FH</sub>	2.92	0.59	28	2.59	0.46	24	2.99	0.89	29	2.76	0.66	26	2.80	0.75	26	2.54	1.17	13
Treg	<b>2.9*</b>	<b>0.34</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>6.28¥</b>	<b>1.14</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>6.00¥</b>	<b>0.91</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>6.77¥</b>	<b>0.99</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>5.93£</b>	<b>0.93</b>	<b>26</b>	4.49	1.14	13
mTreg	1.79	0.27	28	<b>5.51¥</b>	<b>1.08</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>5.12¥</b>	<b>0.91</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>6.01¥</b>	<b>1.00</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>4.95¥</b>	<b>0.89</b>	<b>26</b>	3.38	0.75	13
nTreg	<b>0.5*</b>	<b>0.09</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>0.23\$</b>	<b>0.05</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>0.24£</b>	<b>0.05</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>0.17£</b>	<b>0.03</b>	<b>26</b>	0.32	0.12	26	0.35	0.15	13
M	<b>0.8*</b>	0.27																
F	<b>0.4*</b>	0.07																
trTreg	<b>0.7*</b>	0.11	28	0.54	0.01	24	0.65	0.12	29	0.60	0.13	26	0.67	0.19	26	0.77	0.36	13
T <sub>FR</sub>	2.35	0.2	26	1.82	0.35	22	1.95	0.35	28	2.26	0.43	27	2.15	0.36	24	1.48	0.28	10
<b>CD19<sup>+</sup></b>	6.21	0.66	23	<b>3.74¥</b>	<b>0.67</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>2.65¥</b>	<b>0.39</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>2.40¥</b>	<b>0.47</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>2.42¥</b>	<b>0.33</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>1.32¥</b>	<b>0.32</b>	<b>12</b>
Naive	48.6	3.82	23	45.82	4.20	24	<b>57.49\$</b>	<b>2.65</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>59.35£</b>	<b>3.04</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>55.71\$</b>	<b>3.80</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>50.25¥</b>	<b>5.66</b>	<b>12</b>
NCS memory	17.6	2.53	23	15.36	3.42	24	<b>9.05¥</b>	<b>1.48</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>6.49¥</b>	<b>0.88</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>6.70¥</b>	<b>0.85</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>7.21¥</b>	<b>1.62</b>	<b>12</b>
CS memory	20.1	2.01	23	19.89	2.41	24	<b>13.77¥</b>	<b>1.51</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>12.54¥</b>	<b>1.57</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>11.94¥</b>	<b>1.66</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>12.24¥</b>	<b>2.36</b>	<b>12</b>
Double negative	13.7	1.90	23	<b>19.35\$</b>	<b>2.93</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>19.70¥</b>	<b>1.81</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>21.64¥</b>	<b>2.30</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>25.66¥</b>	<b>3.54</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>30.32¥</b>	<b>5.97</b>	<b>12</b>

\* p < 0.05 versus treatment naive; # p < 0.05 versus interferon; \$ p < 0.05 versus 0 months (SAS 9.3); £ p < 0.01 versus 0 months; ¥ p < 0.001 versus 0 months. Baseline fingolimod treatment was compared to treatment-naive and IFN-β-treated patients using appropriate one-way ANOVA (SAS 9.3). Interaction between treatment and sex was assessed and only observed for nTreg cells. Therefore, baseline differences were subdivided for males (M) and females (F). A mixed model was used for comparison of follow-up data with baseline. Abbreviations: Tconv = conventional T cells; mTconv = memory conventional T cells; nTconv = naive conventional T cells; Trans Tconv = transitional conventional T cells; T<sub>FH</sub> = follicular helper T cells; Treg = regulatory T cells; mTreg = memory regulatory T cells; nTreg = naive regulatory T cells; trans Treg = transitional regulatory T cells; SEM = standard error of the mean; n = number of samples; NCS = non class-switched; CS = class-switched; M = male; F = female

**Table 4.3A:** Mean fluorescence intensity and percentage positive cells of different surface markers on B and T cells

Subtype	Treatment naive			IFN- $\beta$		
	Mean	Sem	n	Mean	Sem	n
<b>MFI of</b>						
<b>T<sub>FH</sub></b>						
PD-1	3080	207.7	37	3634	425.7	20
CXCR5	2669	328.7	37	2001	328.4	20
<b>T<sub>FR</sub></b>						
PD-1	2767	175	51	3919	459	20
CXCR5	1076	294.5	51	1262	101.8	20
<b>% of</b>						
<b>CD19<sup>+</sup></b>						
MHC II	98.30	0.294	47	98.36	0.391	27
CD80	17.90	1.889	47	17.59	2.412	27
CD86	15.31	2.034	47	17.60	2.178	27
<b>MFI of</b>						
<b>CD19<sup>+</sup></b>						
MHC II	17393	1143	47	16829	1742	27
CD80	501.4	48.54	47	477.7	44.78	27
CD86	474.0	47.26	47	566.7	62.00	27

\* p < 0.05 versus treatment naive; # p < 0.05 versus interferon; \$ p < 0.05 versus 0 months; £ p < 0.01 versus 0 months; ¥ p < 0.001 versus 0 months. Abbreviations: PD-1 = programmed cell death 1; MFI = mean fluorescence intensity; CXCR5 = CXC motif receptor 5; TFH = follicular helper cells; MHC II = major histocompatibility II = HLA-DR/DP/DQ; CD = cluster of differentiation; Sem = standard error of the mean; n = number of samples

Compositional changes of B and T cell subtypes during fingolimod treatment in MS patients

**Table 4.3B:** Mean fluorescence intensity and percentage positive cells of different surface markers on B and T cells

Subtype	Fingolimod (Months)																	
	0			1			3			6			9			12		
	Mean	Sem	n	Mean	Sem	n	Mean	Sem	n	Mean	Sem	n	Mean	Sem	n	Mean	Sem	n
<b>MFI</b>																		
<b>T<sub>FH</sub></b>																		
PD-1	<b>2340#</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>3326\$</b>	<b>193</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>3994\$</b>	<b>384</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>3726\$</b>	<b>272</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>3939\$</b>	<b>289</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>4660¥</b>	<b>289</b>	<b>10</b>
CXCR5	1644	136	25	2126	235	22	2053	341	27	2770	441	25	2081	335	23	3847	919	12
<b>T<sub>FR</sub></b>																		
PD-1	2540	281	26	2391	495	22	2365	298	26	3544	844	22	2492	313	22	2418	1114	7
CXCR5	1155	131	26	663	50	22	780	91	26	1116	214	22	974	138	22	911	208	8
<b>%</b>																		
<b>CD19</b>																		
MHC II	98	0.3	23	98	0.44	24	<b>95\$</b>	1	25	<b>94\$</b>	1.9	25	<b>93\$</b>	1.6	27	<b>87\$</b>	5	12
CD80	20	2.4	23	20	2.56	24	18	2	25	20	2.1	25	16	2.0	27	22	3	12
CD86	17	2.8	23	20	2.8	24	<b>24\$</b>	2.7	25	18	2.1	25	20.27	2.0	27	<b>29\$</b>	4	12
<b>MFI</b>																		
<b>CD19</b>																		
MHC II	20691	1978	23	<b>16837\$</b>	<b>1290</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>17453\$</b>	<b>1557</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>17228£</b>	<b>1551</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>16304£</b>	<b>1400</b>	<b>27</b>	19059	2053	12
CD80	524	523	23	695	101	24	<b>939\$</b>	<b>205</b>	<b>25</b>	730	68	25	639	131	27	<b>1013\$</b>	<b>174</b>	<b>12</b>
CD86	569	104	23	<b>854\$</b>	<b>157</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>1065£</b>	<b>125</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>864£</b>	<b>95</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>947\$</b>	<b>198</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>1386£</b>	<b>320</b>	<b>12</b>

\* p < 0.05 versus treatment naive; # p < 0.05 versus interferon; \$ p < 0.05 versus 0 months; £ p < 0.01 versus 0 months; ¥ p < 0.001 versus 0 months. Abbreviations: PD-1 = programmed cell death 1; MFI = mean fluorescence intensity; CXCR5 = CXC motif receptor 5; TFH = follicular helper cells; MHC II = major histocompatibility II = HLA-DR/DP/DQ; CD = cluster of differentiation; Sem = standard error of the mean; n = number of samples

## 4.4 Discussion

In this study, we elucidate the effects of fingolimod, approved as therapy for RR-MS, on different B and T cell subtypes and expression of surface molecules involved in antigen presentation, costimulation and migration during a 12 month follow-up study. Under fingolimod treatment, the B cell subtype distribution changed, resulting in a decreased proportion of memory B cells and an increased proportion of naive and double negative B cells in the PB. In contrast, the proportions of T cell subtypes changed towards less naive Tconv and naive Treg in the PB, while the proportions of memory Tconv and memory Treg increased. Finally, expression of CD86 and CD80 costimulatory molecules on B cells as well as the expression of PD-1 on circulating T<sub>FH</sub> were changed during fingolimod treatment.

We confirmed, as shown by others, that fingolimod reduced total lymphocyte, B and T cell numbers in the PB of MS patients [263, 270, 271]. For a comprehensive overview of the effects of fingolimod treatment on different cell types, we refer to the review of Brinkmann et al. [73].

The beneficial effects of fingolimod as MS treatment with minimal side effects could be attributed to different mechanisms of action. Fingolimod could entrap lymphocyte subtypes involved in MS pathogenesis in the lymph nodes by directly influencing migration of these lymphocytes from the lymph nodes into the circulation. As already reported by others, we show a decrease in peripheral memory B cells (both non class-switched and class-switched) while the naive B cell proportion increases [265, 266]. Although we do not report functional data, this finding could contribute to the beneficial effect of fingolimod treatment in MS patients. Memory B cells are largely implicated in MS pathogenesis as they are able to produce specific (auto)antibodies and are able to migrate to the CNS to enhance the ongoing immune response [256, 268, 272]. Entrapment of memory B cells in the lymph nodes could be a direct consequence of fingolimods' agonist activity on S1PR1 since egression of these cells could be mediated by S1PR1 signaling [265]. Additional proof of memory B cell entrapment in the lymph nodes comes from mice studies that showed a decrease in high-affinity class-switched antibodies by fingolimod, produced by memory B cells in the serum [273].

Furthermore, vaccination studies in fingolimod-treated healthy volunteers have demonstrated a mild to moderate decrease in immunoglobulin (Ig)G and IgM antibody levels towards some antigens [274].

B cells are important antigen presenting cells and recent evidence from mice studies has indicated that fingolimod can influence antigen handling [275-277]. In our study, B cell expression of the antigen presentation marker HLA-DR/DP/DQ and the percentage of HLA-DR/DP/DQ<sup>+</sup> B cells was decreased in the PB during fingolimod treatment, which could be beneficial for MS pathogenesis since less antigen presentation occurs. However, this effect could also be attributed to a change in B cell subtype proportions in the PB.

Next to changes in B cells proportions, fingolimod treatment led to a decrease in the proportion of peripheral naive Tconv and an increase in the memory Tconv. Our results are in agreement with previous studies showing that effector memory T cells (TEM), lacking expression of C-C chemokine receptor type 7 (CCR7), were increased in the PB of fingolimod-treated MS patients [278]. It is thought that these circulating TEM have a suppressor function and downregulate the autoimmune response [72].

Furthermore, the homeostasis and function of Treg is disturbed in MS [143, 160]. In addition to the previously described increase in percentage of Tregs in the PB under fingolimod treatment, we show that the increase in Tregs is mostly attributed to an expansion in the memory population while a decrease in naive Treg cells was observed.[264, 279]. Of note, an increase in memory Tregs could be responsible for recovery of Treg suppressive activity under fingolimod treatment as previously illustrated by our group for patients with SPMS [160]. It was already speculated that treatment with fingolimod works by both sequestering autoreactive B and T cells in the secondary lymphoid organs and by enhancing the functionality and frequency of circulating Treg [280].

As circulating T<sub>FH</sub> and T<sub>FR</sub> are important for a normal germinal center response [281], we investigated whether these cells are affected by fingolimod treatment in the PB of MS patients and found that fingolimod treatment did not change the percentage of circulating T<sub>FH</sub> or T<sub>FR</sub> cells. Recent evidence indicated that circulating T<sub>FH</sub> cells consist of a CCR7<sup>lo</sup>PD-1<sup>hi</sup> subpopulation with an effector phenotype. Therefore these cells could be less responsive to fingolimod as observed for memory Treg and Tconv cells [282].

Although fingolimod causes entrapment of lymphocytes in the lymph nodes, expression of surface molecules involved in costimulation was increased, which could point to a gain of functionality of the remaining circulating lymphocyte subtypes, although functional assessment is needed using both in vitro and animal studies to confirm this argument. During fingolimod treatment expression of CD86 and CD80 costimulatory molecules on B cells was increased and furthermore, an increase in PD-1 expression on T<sub>FH</sub> cells was observed. The percentage of CD86<sup>+</sup> B cells was increased as well during fingolimod treatment, which could be attributed to a change in B cell subtype distribution. Expression of CXCR5 on T<sub>FH</sub> cells was unchanged during treatment, indicative of normal migration of these cells from the marginal zone to the follicles in the lymph nodes. Considering the beneficial clinical effects of fingolimod, we hypothesize that this increase in B and T cell costimulation and no change in migration capacity is a rescue mechanism to augment functionality of the remaining B and T cells, thereby warranting normal immunity. An additional proof of normal immune function is that vaccine specific production of IgM and IgG towards influenza A and B in fingolimod-treated individuals was not impaired when compared to levels in healthy controls [283].

Due to technical limitations and low cell numbers available for analysis, CD8<sup>+</sup> and natural killer (NK) cells were not assessed. Further limitations of the study are the lack of functional data, although we provide evidence that during fingolimod treatment expression of functionally relevant markers on the remaining B and T cell subtypes in the peripheral blood of MS patients can change.

To conclude, this study shows that fingolimod induces compositional changes of B and T cell subtypes that are potentially implicated in MS pathogenesis and may explain the therapeutic efficacy of the treatment, while altered surface expression of functional molecules on B and T cells during fingolimod treatment suggests that normal immune function may prevail, functional evidence for this has still to be provided during future research. With this descriptive study we provide additional longitudinal immunological proof for the diverse mechanisms of action of fingolimod in MS patients.





# 5

---

**EFFECT OF MULTIPLE SCLEROSIS-ASSOCIATED  
POLYMORPHISMS IN CXCR5, IL2RA AND CD58 ON  
FOLLICULAR AND REGULATORY T CELL  
DISTURBANCES IN MULTIPLE SCLEROSIS**

---



## **Abstract**

Multiple sclerosis (MS) is a chronic neuroinflammatory T cell mediated autoimmune disease that leads to disability in young adults. We previously reported that the regulatory T cell (Treg) compartment is disturbed in MS (see also chapter 3). The cues responsible for these alterations are currently unclear, and could be immunological, environmental or genetic in origin. Various genetic risk variants (single nucleotide polymorphisms) were found to increase susceptibility to MS of which many are related to T cell immunity. We therefore hypothesized that genetic predisposition in genes important for the maintenance of Treg subsets (CXCR5, IL2RA and CD58) could account for disturbances seen in MS. In this study, we confirmed our previously reported findings of a decreased percentage of circulating follicular regulatory T cells ( $T_{FR}$ ) in MS. MS patients in addition displayed an altered expression of CXCR5 and IL2RA on Treg subsets. Next, we assessed MS-related polymorphisms in our study population and correlated these results with the observed Treg alterations. Although we found that our research population had enough power and participants, we were unable to show a direct association between genetic predisposition and T cell homeostasis in the whole population. When focusing on healthy donors alone, preliminary results show that the percentage of circulating  $T_{FR}$  increases with expression of the CXCR5 risk allele, while the percentages decreases with IL2RA risk allele expression. Further confirmation of these initial indications is needed. Together, our study suggests that genetic defects in MS related polymorphisms important for Treg subsets cannot solely explain the immunological differences seen in MS patients.

## 5.1 Introduction

Multiple sclerosis (MS) is a chronic inflammatory autoimmune disease of the central nervous system (CNS). The precise etiology of MS is unknown but various epidemiological studies, the variability in disease frequency worldwide and the substantial increase of frequency of MS seen in relatives of patients attribute a possible role of genetics in susceptibility to MS [152, 284]. The most important risk alleles associated with MS lie within genes encoding the major histocompatibility complex (MHC) of which HLA-DRB1\*15:01 has the strongest association. The identification of HLA risk alleles was based on candidate-gene-based studies. With the introduction of genome wide associations studies (GWAS), risk alleles apart from the HLA genes were identified. The GWAS and the ImmunoChip study identified 110 SNPs of which the majority lies in proximity of immune-related genes important for lymphocyte proliferation and T cell activation, adding additional proof to the hypothesis that autoimmune T cells drive MS [21]. Furthermore, recent evidence shows that genetic burden is associated with disease progression [285]. Insight into the functional contribution of MS risk-associated SNPs to immune biology is limited. So far, a few studies were performed that detected a direct link between genetic predisposition and functional changes in T cells. IL-7 receptor alterations were found to be directly linked to a MS-associated SNPs and a MS-specific SNPs in IL-2RA leads to changes in T cell homeostasis [286-290].

Among the identified genes that enhance susceptibility to MS, three can be directly linked to regulatory T cells (Tregs) and follicular regulatory T cells ( $T_{FR}$ ) properties. Tregs are a specialized subsets of  $CD4^+$  T cells that regulate self-tolerance while  $T_{FR}$  are a subset of Tregs that specialize in regulating B cell tolerance. CXCR5 is involved in follicular T cell migration and function, IL2RA is essential for the suppressive capacities of Tregs and CD58 costimulates and enhances T cell receptor signaling. Our group previously showed that Tregs and  $T_{FR}$  are impaired in patients with MS [145],(Chapter 3). Carriers of MS-related SNPs CXCR5 rs630923, IL2RA rs2104286 and CD58 rs1335532 could therefore have direct immunological changes in their Treg subtypes. Considering these facts, the aim of the study was to assess whether genetic predisposition of known MS-related SNPs in patients with MS could account for observed phenotypical and numeral changes seen in Tregs and  $T_{FR}$ .

## 5.2 Materials and methods

### 5.2.1 Study subjects

Peripheral blood samples were collected from healthy controls (HC) and MS patients. Clinical information is shown in Table 5.1. This study was approved by the local Medical ethical committee and written informed consents were obtained from all study subjects.

**Table 5.1:** Summarized clinical data of healthy controls and MS patients

	CXCR5 (n = 161)	IL2RA (n = 158)	CD58 (n = 126)
HC (n=)	60	54	31
M/F	23/37	21/33	21/10
Age (mean ± SD)	38.8 ± 15.8	39.1 ± 17.0	48.2 ± 11.0
MS (n=)	101	104	95
M/F	29/72	30/74	66/92
Age (mean ± SD)	47.5 ± 13.1	47.6 ± 11.1	48.8 ± 12.6
Type MS (n=)			
CIS	2	2	1
PP-MS	5	5	5
RR-MS	52	54	51
SP-MS	22	23	19
Treatment (n=)			
Avonex	11	11	10
Betaferon	3	3	3
Copaxone	5	6	6
Medrol	2	1	0
MTX	3	3	3
No treatment	53	53	43
Rebif	5	6	6
Tecfidera	1	1	1
Tsyabri	10	11	11
EDSS (mean ± SD)	3.1 ± 2.0	3.1 ± 1.7	3.1 ± 1.5

HC = healthy controls, MS = multiple sclerosis, M = male, F = female, SD= standard deviation, EDSS = Expanded Disability Status Scale, CIS = clinically isolated syndrome, PP = primary progressive, RR= relapsing remitting, SP= secondary progressive, MTX = mitoxantrone

### **5.2.2 Cell isolation and flow cytometry**

Peripheral blood was collected in heparin-coated tubes (Venosafe plastic tubes, Terumo Europe N.V., Belgium). After collection of the plasma, high density centrifugation was used to isolate peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC) (Lympholyte®; Cedarlane® Laboratories, Uden, the Netherlands). For flow cytometric analysis of the T cell subsets different antibodies were used: CD4 APC, CD45RO PE-CF594, CXCR5 Alexa Fluor 488 (all from BD Biosciences, Erembodegem, Belgium), CD25 PerCP-Cy5.5, CD127 PE, PD-1 PE-Cy7, CD45RA APC-H7 (all from eBioscience, San Diego, USA). Appropriate isotypes were included for all antibodies (all from BD Biosciences, Erembodegem, Belgium). All flow cytometric analyses were performed on a FACS AriaII flow cytometer and analyzed with FACS Diva software (BD Biosciences). Of each donor a PBMC pellet of 3 million cells was made and stored at -80°C for genetic analysis.

### **5.2.3 Genomic DNA extraction**

The ArchivePure™ DNA purification Blood Kit (5PRIME, VWR International) was used for DNA extraction. Instructions were according to the manufacturer's guidelines. The quantification, concentration and purity of the isolated DNA was determined using NanoDrop 2000 UV-Vis Spectrophotometer and NanoDrop 2000/2000c software (Fisher Scientific Belgium, Belgium).

### **5.2.4 TaqMan PCR**

Genomic DNA diluted in TE buffer (Tris, 10 mM, VWR international; EDTA, 1 mM, VWR international, Belgium; MiliQ) was added to a MicroAmp® Optical 96-well reaction plate (Applied Biosystems, USA). After drying of the DNA, Genotyping Master Mix (Applied Biosystems), TaqMan Assay (Applied Biosystems) and MiliQ was added. Negative controls contained consisted of TE-buffer only. After preparation, the reaction plate was covered with an optical adhesive film (Applied Biosystems). PCR reaction and detection was performed by a 7300 Real-Time PCR system (Applied Biosystems) Detectors "FAM" and "VIC" were used to perform Allelic Discrimination. Background fluorescence was measured prior to the launch of PCR reaction. Data-analysis was carried out with 7300 System Software (Applied Biosystems).

### **5.2.5 Statistical analysis**

The data set was analysed using SAS Jump and Graphpad Prims 6.0 (SAS Institute, USA, version 9.3, Graphpad software Inc, USA, version 6). After normality checks (d'Agostino-Pearson), a student's t-test was used to compare two populations. An One-way Anova test was used to compare three groups. A chi-square or fisher exact test was used to investigate the significance of association between factors and risk allele frequency. A p-value <0.05 was considered significant. Figures were plotted with Graphpad Prism.

### **5.2.6 Power calculation and sample size calculation**

To assess whether our study population had enough power and enough participants to detect a genetic effect and achieve a power of 0.8 respectively, we performed both a power calculation and a sample size calculation for the three selected SNPs using the Quanto software (version 1.2 [291]). Briefly, we used a continuous design with independent individuals and hypothesized a gene only effect (additive) for the different SNPs. We used a type I error rate of 0.05 and a two-sided test.

## 5.3 Results

### 5.3.1 Frequencies of the candidate genes in a population of Belgian multiple sclerosis patients and healthy controls

We compared the risk allele frequencies (RAF) and genotype frequencies from our study population (healthy controls with MS patients) with the frequencies found in the European population, derived from Ensemble, to see if our population is a reflection of the general European population (Table 5.2).

**Table 5.2:** The risk allele frequencies (RAF) and genotype frequencies of CXCR5, IL2RA and CD58 genes in the European population (Ensemble) and our study population

Gene of interest	CXCR5	IL2RA	CD58
Chromosome	11	10	1
SNP rs number	rs630923	rs2104286	rs1335532
Alleles	A/C	C/T	A/G
Risk allele	C	T	A
RAF in European population (%)	84.0	78.0	86.0
RAF in this study population (%)	87.5	77.6	86.2
Genotype frequencies in European population (%)	AA: 2.6 AC: 26.9 CC:71.0	CC:6.9 CT:30.3 TT:62.8	AA: 74.7 AG: 23.0 GG:2.4
Genotype frequencies in this study population (%)	AA:1.9 AC:21.2 CC:76.9	CC:3.8 CT:37.2 TT:59.0	AA: 74.0 AG: 24.4 GG: 1.6

SNP = single nucleotide polymorphism, rs = Reference SNP, RAF = risk allele frequency

For all the genes of interest, we found that our population is characterized by a similar, if not identical, percentage of RAF and genotype frequencies as seen in the overall European population.

Next, we assessed whether we could detect a difference in the risk allele frequencies between HC and MS patients within our population (Table 5.3). Within our population we observed that no difference in the genotype frequencies or allele frequency could be detected between HC or MS patients for these genes. In addition, no effect in age, gender or treatment was found ( $p=0.8$ ,  $p=0.13$  and  $p=0.18$  respectively). Furthermore, all polymorphisms were distributed according to the Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium and the genotype success rate was 99% for all the genes.

**Table 5.3:** Genotype and allele frequencies of CXCR5, IL2RA and CD58 polymorphisms in MS patients and healthy controls

CXCR5		
	HC	MS
AA	3 (5.0%)	0 (0.0%)
AC	14(23.3%)	19(19.8%)
CC	43(71.7%)	77 (80.2%)
A	20(16.7%)	19 (9.9%)
<b>C<sup>b</sup></b>	<b>100(83.3%)</b>	<b>173(90.1%)</b>
Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium p value	0.21	0.28
Allelic p value	0.11	
OR (95% CI)	1.82 (0.92-3.57)	
IL2RA		
	HC	MS
CC	2 (3.7%)	4 (3.9%)
CT	22(40.7%)	36(35.3%)
TT	30(55.6%)	62(60.8%)
C	26(24.1%)	44(21.6%)
<b>T</b>	<b>82(75.9%)</b>	<b>160(78.4%)</b>
Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium p value	0.40	0.66
Allelic p value	0.66	
OR (95% CI)	1.15 (0.66-2.05)	
CD58		
	HC	MS
AA	21(67.7%)	70(76.1%)
AG	9 (29%)	21(22.8%)
GG	1 (3.2 %)	1 (1.1 %)
<b>A</b>	<b>51(82.3%)</b>	<b>161(87.5%)</b>
G	11(17.7%)	23 (12.5%)
Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium p value	0.97	0.67
Allelic p value	0.29	
OR (95% CI)	1.5 (0.68-3.30)	

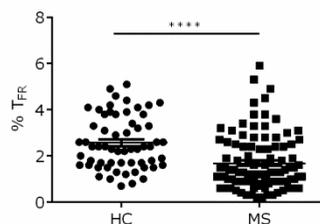
<sup>a</sup>Number of cases shown with percentage of allele or genotype frequencies between brackets

<sup>b</sup>Risk allele frequency depicted in bold

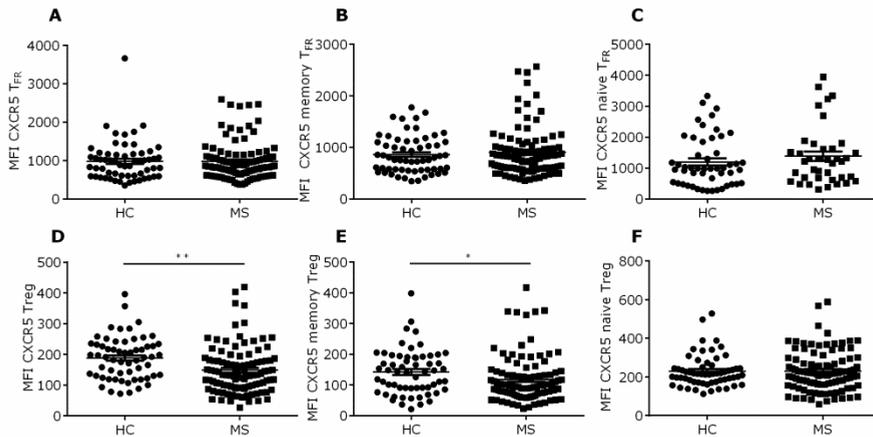
HC: healthy controls, MS: multiple sclerosis, OR: odds ratio

### 5.3.2 Multiple sclerosis patients display a decreased number of circulating $T_{FR}$ and an altered expression of CXCR5 and IL2RA

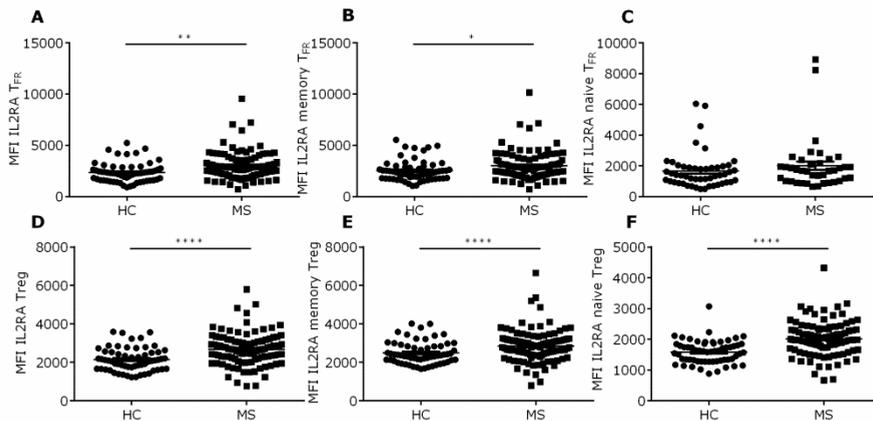
We previously described a decreased amount of circulating  $T_{FR}$  in MS patients (chapter 3). A subpopulation of this study population was used and we first determined whether within this subpopulation of patients and healthy donors the same is observed. Flowcytometric analysis was performed as previously shown, with  $T_{FR}$  phenotyped as  $CD4^+CD25^{hi}CD127^{lo}$  CXCR5 $^+$ PD-1 $^+$  and Treg as  $CD4^+CD25^{hi}CD127^{lo}$  (chapter 3, Figure 3.1). We confirm a decreased percentage of circulating  $T_{FR}$  in MS patients (Figure 5.1,  $p < 0.0001$ ). Next, we assessed the CXCR5 and IL2RA expression on different regulatory T cells subsets:  $T_{FR}$  (naive  $CD45RO^-CD45RA^+$  and memory  $CD45RO^+CD45RA^-$ ) and Tregs (naive  $CD45RO^-CD45RA^+$  and memory  $CD45RO^+CD45RA^-$ ). Both CXCR5 and IL2RA are essential molecules for the function and homeostasis of regulatory T cells. While no difference in CXCR5 expression (mean fluorescent intensity, MFI) was found on circulating  $T_{FR}$  (Figure 5.2A), we did find a decreased expression of CXCR5 on the Tregs of MS patients (Figure 5.2D,  $p = 0.001$ ). Furthermore, this decrease was mainly found in the memory Tregs (Figure 5.2E,  $p = 0.048$ ). In addition, IL2RA expression was increased on both Tregs and  $T_{FR}$  of MS patients compared to HC (Figure 5.3A for  $T_{FR}$   $p = 0.01$  and Figure 5.3D for Tregs  $p < 0.001$ ). For Tregs this increased IL2RA expression was seen in both the memory (Figure 5.3E,  $p < 0.001$ ) and the naive compartment (Figure 5.3F,  $p < 0.001$ ) as shown previously [286] while  $T_{FR}$  only displayed this increase in the memory (Figure 5.3B,  $p < 0.019$ ) and not the naive compartment (Figure 5.3C).



**Figure 5.1: Percentage of circulating  $T_{FR}$  in healthy controls and MS patients.** Percentage of circulating follicular regulatory T cells ( $T_{FR}$ ) in HC and MS. Values are represented as mean  $\pm$  SEM, with 60 healthy controls and 104 MS patients. Unpaired t-test was used and \*\*\*\* $p < 0.0001$ .



**Figure 5.2: Expression of CXCR5 on circulating regulatory T cell subsets in healthy controls and MS patients.** (A) Mean fluorescent intensity (MFI) of CXCR5 on circulating  $T_{FR}$  in HC and MS. (B) MFI of CXCR5 on circulating memory  $CD45RO^+CD45RA^- T_{FR}$  in HC and MS (C) MFI of CXCR5 on circulating naive  $CD45RO^-CD45RA^+$  Treg in HC and MS. (D) MFI of CXCR5 on Treg in HC and MS. (E) MFI of CXCR5 on circulating memory Treg in HC and MS. (F) MFI of CXCR5 on circulating naive Treg. Values are represented as mean  $\pm$  SEM, with 60 healthy controls and 104 MS patients. Unpaired t-test was used and \*  $p < 0.05$ , \*\* $p < 0.01$ .



**Figure 5.3: Expression of IL2RA on circulating regulatory T cell subsets in healthy controls and MS patients.** (A) Mean fluorescent intensity (MFI) of IL2RA on circulating  $T_{FR}$  in HC and MS. (B) MFI of IL2RA on circulating memory  $CD45RO^+CD45RA^- T_{FR}$  in HC and MS (C) MFI of IL2RA on circulating naive  $CD45RO^-CD45RA^+$  Treg in HC and MS. (D) MFI of IL2RA on Treg in HC and MS. (E) MFI of IL2RA on circulating memory Treg in HC and MS. (F) MFI of IL2RA on circulating naive Treg. Values are represented as mean  $\pm$  SEM, with 60 healthy controls and 104 MS patients. Unpaired t-test was used and \*  $p < 0.05$ , \*\* $p < 0.01$ , \*\*\* $p < 0.001$  and \*\*\*\* $p < 0.0001$ .

### 5.3.3 Power and sample size calculation

Using the Quanto software, we determined the sample size and power for all relevant populations (Table 5.4) based on the RAF and the observed biological effects (as shown above). We found that our population had a high power ( $\beta > 0.9$ ) and enough participants to detect a possible genetic contribution in the immunological disturbances. For the detection of a genetic effect on the MFI we found that IL2RA had a high power ( $\beta > 0.8$ ) within the T<sub>FR</sub> and CXCR5 had a high power ( $\beta > 0.9$ ) within the Treg population.

**Table 5.4:** Sample size and power calculation<sup>a</sup> ( $\beta=0.80$  and  $\alpha=0.05$ ) based on the risk allele frequency in this study population and the observed biological main effects

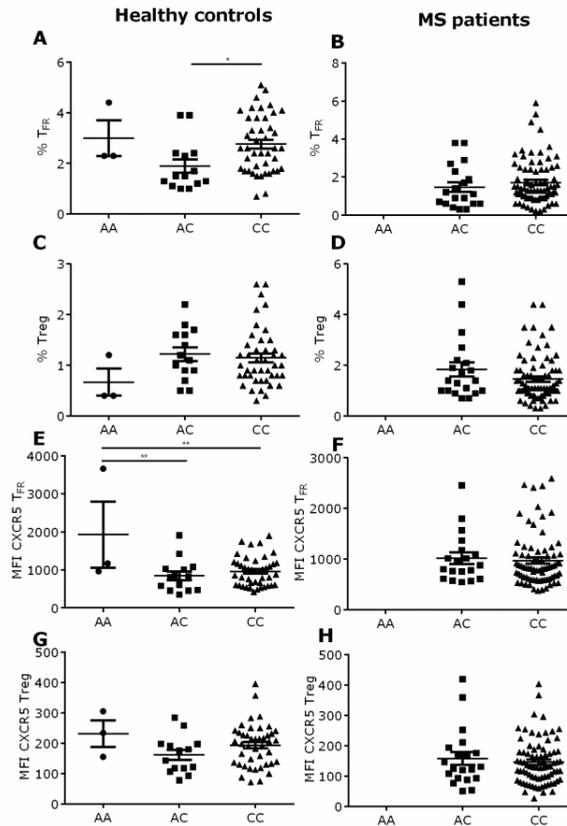
	CXCR5			IL2RA		CD58
	% T <sub>FR</sub>	MFI T <sub>FR</sub>	MFI Treg	% T <sub>FR</sub>	MFI T <sub>FR</sub>	%T <sub>FR</sub>
Population (n)		161		158		126
Risk allele frequency		0.88		0.78		0.86
Power calculation	0.99	0.05	0.91	0.99	0.86	0.99
Participants needed to obtain a power of 0.8 (n=)	58	258218	116	35	133	53

<sup>a</sup> Sample size and power calculation performed with Quanto [291]. T<sub>FR</sub>: follicular regulatory T cells, MFI: mean fluorescent intensity, Treg: regulatory T cells, n: number

### **5.3.4 The effect of genetic predisposition on regulatory T cell subtypes**

#### *5.3.4.1 CXCR5 risk allele leads to an increased percentage of circulating $T_{FR}$ and a decreased CXCR5 expression in healthy donors*

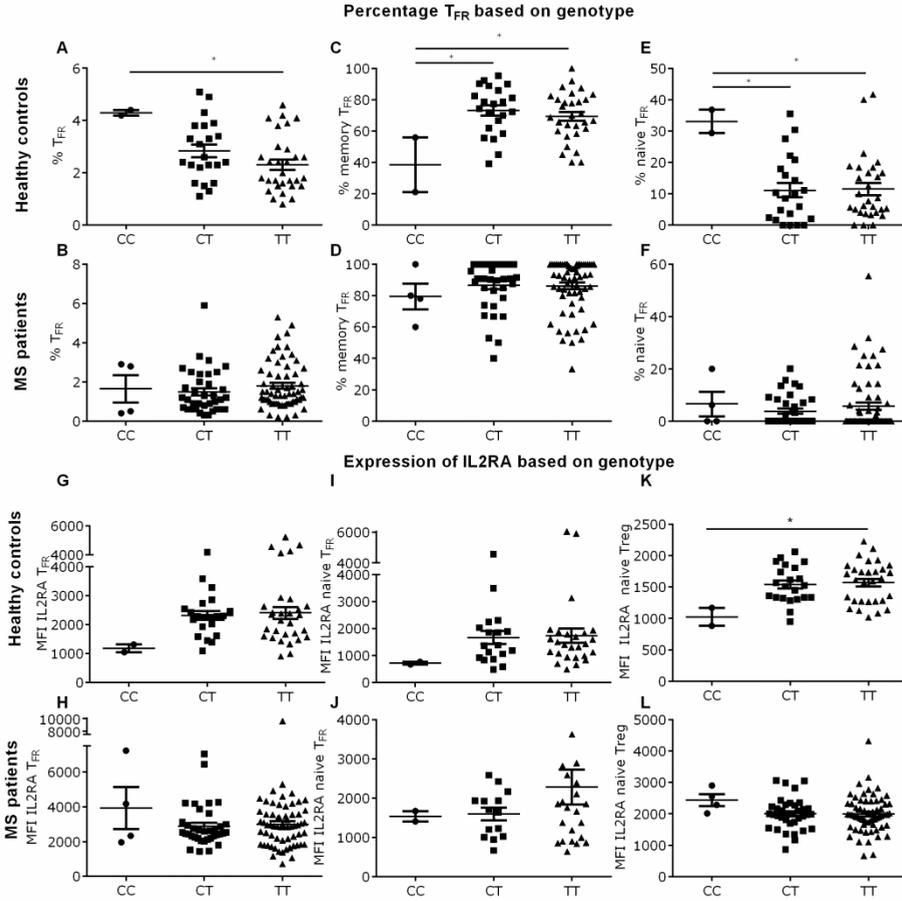
Since the CXCR5 rs630923 risk allele is associated with MS susceptibility [152, 292] and homeostatic alterations in  $T_{FR}$  in MS patients are present, we wondered whether genetic susceptibility could contribute to this observation. We stratified our donors based on their genotype and analyzed the percentage of  $T_{FR}$  and Tregs (Figure 5.4 A-D) and the expression of CXCR5 on  $T_{FR}$  and Tregs (Figure 5.4 E-H). For healthy donors, we found that homozygous expression of the risk allele leads to a slight increase in the percentage of circulating  $T_{FR}$  compared to heterogeneous expression (Figure 5.4 A,  $p=0.015$ ). This could not be found in MS patients (Figure 5.4B). A significant effect in the percentage of total Tregs based on genotype could not be detected (Figure 5.4C-D). Moreover, we detected a significant decrease in CXCR5 expression in HC carrying the risk allele (Figure 5.4E,  $p=0.0029$  for AC and CC). A lack of AA genotype kept us from making conclusions in MS patients (Figure 5.4F). CXCR5 expression at the total Treg level, also decreases with CXCR5 risk allele presence in HC, but not in MS patients (Figure 5.4H), although it did not reach statistical significance (Figure 5.4G).



**Figure 5.4 Genetic effect of CXCR5 rs630923 SNPs on percentage regulatory T cell subsets in healthy controls and MS patients with risk allele C. (A and B)** Percentage of circulating follicular regulatory T cells ( $T_{FR}$ ) based on genotype in healthy controls (HC) and MS patients **(C and D)** Percentage of regulatory T cells (Tregs) based on genotypes in HC and MS patients. **(E and F)** Mean fluorescent intensity (MFI) of CXCR5 on  $T_{FR}$  based on genotype in HC and MS patients. **(G and H)** MFI of CXCR5 on Tregs based on genotype in HC and MS patients. Values are represented as mean  $\pm$  SEM, with AA n=3, AC n=14, CC n=43 for HC and AC n=19, CC n=77 for MS patients. One-way Anova was used and \*  $p < 0.05$ , \*\* $p < 0.01$ .

*5.3.4.2 IL2RA rs210486 risk allele leads to a decreased percentage of circulating  $T_{FR}$  in healthy donors*

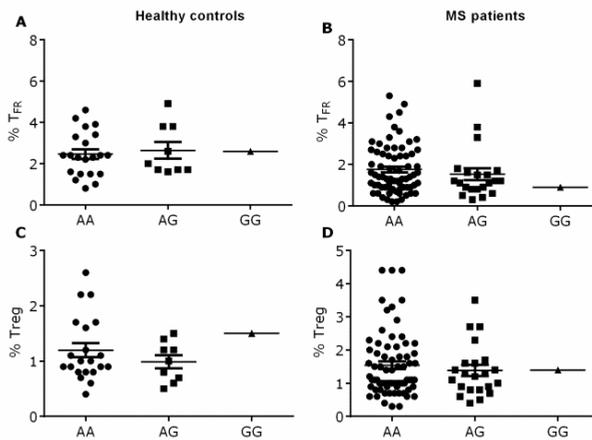
A IL2RA rs2104286 risk phenotype is associated with various autoimmune diseases, including MS [293, 294]. We assessed the effect of this MS-related genetic variation on circulating  $T_{FR}$  (Figure 5.5 A-F) and on the expression level of IL2RA on regulatory T cells subsets (Figure 5.5 G-L). We found a decreased percentage of circulating  $T_{FR}$  in HC with homozygous expression of the T risk allele (Figure 5.5A,  $p=0.02$ ). This effect was not detected in MS patients (Figure 5.5B). Furthermore, healthy carriers of the risk allele, but not MS patients (Figure 5.5 D and F respectively), displayed an increased percentage of memory  $T_{FR}$  (Figure 5.3C,  $p=0.016$  for CT and TT) together with a decreased percentage of naïve  $T_{FR}$  (Figure 5.5E  $p=0.022$  for CT and TT). In addition, we found a significant increase in IL2RA expression of naïve Tregs as shown previously [286], but only in HC (Figure 5.5K,  $p=0.043$  and Figure 5.5L). For circulating  $T_{FR}$  and naïve  $T_{FR}$  of HC, no effect was detected (Figure 5.5G and I).



**Figure 5.5: Genetic effect of IL2RA rs2104286 SNPs on percentage regulatory T cell subsets with risk allele T. (A and B)** Percentage of circulating follicular regulatory T cells (T<sub>FR</sub>) based on genotype in healthy controls (HC) and MS patients **(C and D)** Percentage of memory CD45RO<sup>+</sup>CD45RA<sup>-</sup> T<sub>FR</sub> based on genotype in HC and MS patients **(E and F)** Percentage of naive CD45RO<sup>-</sup>CD45RA<sup>+</sup> T<sub>FR</sub> based on genotype in HC and MS patients. **(G and H)** Mean fluorescent intensity (MFI) of IL2RA on T<sub>FR</sub> based on genotype in MS patients and HC. **(I and J)** MFI of IL2RA on naive T<sub>FR</sub> based on genotype in MS patients and HC. **(K and L)** MFI of IL2RA on naive regulatory T cells (Tregs) based on genotype in MS patients and HC. Values are represented as mean, with CC n=2, CT n=22, TT n=30 for HC and CC n=4, CT n=36, TT n=62 for MS patients. One-way Anova was used to assess differences with \* p<0.05.

### 5.3.4.3 CD58 rs1335532 genotype does not affect $T_{FR}$ nor Treg percentages

A SNPs rs1335532 in the CD58 gene was found to be associated to MS disease [294]. Furthermore, an increased expression of CD58 in carriers of the protective allele was reported to enhance Treg function [295]. In our study we investigated the effect of the risk genotype on the percentage of  $T_{FR}$  (Figure 5.6A and B) and total Tregs (Figure 5.6C and D) in HC an MS patients but did not observe any effect.



**Figure 5.6: Genetic effect of CD58 rs1335532 SNPs on percentage regulatory T cell subsets.**

**(A and B)** Percentage of circulating follicular regulatory T cells ( $T_{FR}$ ) based on genotype in healthy controls (HC) and MS patients **(C and D)** Percentage of circulating Treg based on genotype in HC and MS patients. Values are represented as mean, with  $n=21$ ,  $n=9$  and  $n=1$  for HC and  $n=70$ ,  $n=21$  and  $n=1$  for MS patients for AA,AG and GG respectively. One-way Anova was used.

## 5.4 Discussion

Although susceptibility to MS cannot be explained by one genetic defect, a wide range of epidemiology studies support genetic predisposition in MS through the contribution of various genes [19]. This fact, together with the observation that a very large proportion of these genes are essential in T cell immune homeostasis suggests that genetic factors can modulate the immune response and contribute to the development of autoimmunity in MS.

Considering this hypothesis, the present study was carried out to determine whether genetic variants within immune-related genes may have a functional role in T cell homeostasis in patients with MS. Since our previous study detected an impairment in  $T_{FR}$  in patients with MS we aimed to assess whether differences seen in regulatory T cell subsets could be explained by the presence of MS related SNPs in T cell related genes. We selected SNPs in CXCR5, IL2RA and CD58 and assessed whether they contribute to disturbances seen in  $T_{FR}$  and Tregs of MS patients and in addition also in HC.

Before interpreting genetic effects on frequency and phenotype of lymphocytes, we thoroughly analyzed our study population. First, we showed that the RAF and genotype frequencies of the three SNPS were in agreement with the general European population. Next, we compared the RAF of HC with MS patients and found no significant difference for CXCR5, IL2RA and CD58. Cavanillas et al. showed that the frequency of the three identified risk alleles for IL2RA is increased in MS patients. We confirmed the decreased percentage of the minor allele frequency of IL2RA rs rs2104286 in HC compared to MS, as shown by Cavanillas et al., but it did not reach significance [293]. Third, we used sample size determination and power calculations to show that our study had a high power. Lastly, we showed that the decreased  $T_{FR}$  frequency found in a large cohort of patients could also be detected in this sample population. Together, all these findings indicate that our study group was a good representation of the general population, included enough persons and had the same immunological disturbances making it a competent sample population to test our hypothesis. CXCR5 is a chemokine receptor essential for the migration of follicular T cells and B cells toward the germinal centers in secondary lymphoid organs (SLO).

In the GWAS study of 2011, strong evidence was found for an association of the SNP (rs630923) in proximity of the CXCR5 gene region MS ( $p=2.8 \times 10^{-07}$ ) but there was no sub-genome-wide significance [152, 296].

Although this SNP was not included in the ImmunoChip [292], the International Multiple Sclerosis Genetics Consortium (IMSGC) further investigated this SNP in another large and independent data set and found statistically significant evidence for association with MS confirming it as a genuine MS susceptibility locus [152, 297, 298].  $T_{FR}$ , characterized by high expression of CXCR5, are essential during B cell maturation in the germinal center (GC) response [128, 190]. Since CXCR5 is essential for migration of  $T_{FR}$  to the GC a SNP in the CXCR5 gene may thus affect  $T_{FR}$  homeostasis [299]. We have indications that HC homozygous for the CXCR5 risk allele displayed a reduced CXCR5 expression on  $T_{FR}$  paralleled with an increased frequency of circulating  $T_{FR}$ . Possibly, the reduced CXCR5 expression limits  $T_{FR}$  migration to the GC leading to a rise in circulating  $T_{FR}$ . This effect was no longer seen in MS patients, suggesting that during auto-immune inflammation genetic effects on T cell homeostasis are masked by non-genetic disease factors. Alternatively, compensatory mechanisms may be active during MS disease that restore Treg imbalances as evidenced by the increased proportion of memory Treg cells in MS, in line with a previous report by our group [160].

The alpha chain of the CD25 receptor, or IL2RA, is essential for an optimal functioning of Tregs and is upregulated on activated  $CD4^+$  T cells. Tregs and therefore also the  $T_{FR}$  phenotype is among others defined by high CD25 expression levels. Moreover, capture of IL2 by this receptor is one mechanism used by Treg to control effector T cells. Association of the IL2RA SNP rs2104286 with MS was first established by the WTCC in 2007 [300] and subsequently confirmed in various GWAS studies [298, 301-304]. Also, in the recent ImmunoChip study the association with this risk locus was again confirmed. Functionally, this SNP causes alterations in membrane expression [290] and in the soluble form of the receptor in patients with MS [305-307]. In addition, the risk allele of this SNP correlated with a decreased IL-2 responsiveness of  $CD4^+CD25^{hi}$  T cells. A low number of minor allele homozygotes thoroughly limits the conclusions that can be drawn from this study.

However, we show that HC homozygous for the risk allele displayed reduced frequencies of circulating  $T_{FR}$  and have an increased expression of IL2RA. On the other hand, we confirm an increasing trend in the percentage of naive Tregs associated with the risk allele in HC as previously described [290] ( $p=0.3$ , data not shown). These results could suggest that Treg numbers and expression of IL2RA increases in risk allele carriers to contemplate for the reduction seen for  $T_{FR}$ . We did not detect any effect in MS patients, again indicating that compensatory mechanisms may mask genetic influences on T cell homeostasis in patients with MS.

CD58 or lymphocyte function-associated antigen 3 (LFA-3) binds to CD2 on T cells and subsequently induces activation and adhesion of T cells. Functionally, CD58 expression leads to an increased expression of Foxp3 on Tregs and this enhances their function [295]. In 2009, the rs2300747 in the CD58 locus was shown to be the most associated genetic variant to MS susceptibility, with the protective allele G leading to a higher expression of CD58 RNA in mononuclear cells of RRMS patients [295]. In the GWAS, the SNP, rs1335532, (who tags the known association in the CD58 locus rs2300747[295])[294] was found to be associated with MS ( $p=2.00\times 10^{-09}$ ). The ImmunoChip study confirmed the association of this SNP with MS. A previous study concerning MS-related CD58 SNPs reported a change in Foxp3 expression and CD58 mRNA levels in Tregs leading to functional changes [21]. In our study, we analyzed the effect of the CD58 SNP on percentage of circulating Tregs and  $T_{FR}$ , but did not observe any effect. Possibly this SNP mainly has functional effects without influencing percentages of Tregs and  $T_{FR}$ . Future studies should assess this hypothesis.

To conclude, this study provides a first step towards the functional interpretation of MS associated SNPs in T cell related genes and its effect on Treg biology in health and disease. While this pilot study showed that the studied risk variants can affect Treg frequency and phenotype, this could not be confirmed in MS. Nevertheless, it is interesting that the major genetic effects are seen within the HC group, indicating a possible heralding of the immunological effect of genetic predisposition. Based on our study, we therefore propose that genetic influences are not the sole cause of Treg alterations in MS.

This study holds two main weaknesses. First, the lack of high number minor allele homozygotes precludes us from making any hard conclusions. Second, it lacks functional *in vitro* data to investigate whether genetic risk variants affect migration and suppressive capacity instead of numbers of regulatory T cell subsets. Indeed functional Treg impairment patients is evident in MS [308, 309], future studies need to combine *ex vivo* measurement with *in vitro* functional assays to identify a possible impact of genetic MS risk variants on immune cell function in MS.



# 6

---

**SUMMARY, GENERAL DISCUSSION AND FUTURE  
PERSPECTIVES**

---



## 6.1 Summary

The immune system is considered to be the main player in the pathogenesis of MS [6]. Alterations in Tregs of MS patients, that normally maintain self-tolerance, have been widely described [142, 143]. In this thesis, we investigated disturbances of follicular helper and regulatory T cells in MS, together with the effect of treatment and genetic predisposition. In the following paragraphs, our main results are summarized (see also Figure 6.1).

### 6.1.1 Circulating follicular T cells are a memory population relevant to investigate follicular T cell immunity in humans

In humans, blood is the most accessible source to study follicular T cells. Since genuine follicular T cells largely reside in the GC, we first determined the relevance of using circulating follicular T cells to study follicular T cell immunity.

In **Chapter 3** we compared the phenotype and function of blood derived follicular T cells with follicular T cells from SLO (tonsils) of healthy donors. We identified  $T_{FR}$  as  $CD4^+CD25^{hi}CD127^{lo}CXCR5^+PD-1^+$  within the Treg compartment and  $T_{FH}$  as  $CD4^+CD25^{\text{low}}CD127^+CXCR5^+PD-1^+$  within the Tconv compartment.

First, we showed that circulating  $T_{FH}$  and  $T_{FR}$  have lower expression levels of the follicular markers CXCR5, PD-1 and SAP. Moreover, they lack expression of ICOS and Bcl-6. In contrast, we found that blood  $T_{FR}$  express similar levels of regulatory markers, Foxp3 and Helios, compared to their GC counterparts. In addition, we found that the methylation status of Foxp3 within Tregs,  $T_{FH}$  and  $T_{FR}$  is similar across the two compartments. Different effector phenotypes can be distinguished in blood derived follicular T cells based on the chemokine receptors CXCR3 and CCR6 [234]. In our study, we showed that blood derived  $T_{FR}$  have increased percentages of  $T_{H1}$  ( $CXCR3^+CCR6^-$ ) and  $T_{H17}$  ( $CXCR3^-CCR6^-$ ) like cells, while  $T_{H2}$  ( $CXCR3^-CCR6^+$ ) cells were decreased compared to  $T_{FR}$  derived from the tonsils. All follicular T cells in human blood are  $CD45RO^+$ , indicating a memory phenotype. Furthermore, we show that follicular T cells in tonsils are an effector memory ( $CCR7^-CD62L^-$ ) population, while blood comprises a more heterogeneous population of both effector memory and central memory ( $CCR7^+CD62L^+$ ) cells.

We further demonstrated that human  $T_{FR}$  from blood and tonsils displayed the same suppressive capacity towards  $T_{conv}$ . Seasonal influenza vaccination boosted the percentage of blood follicular T cells.

Together, these results show that while blood follicular T cells are phenotypically distinct from GC derived follicular T cells, they are equally suppressive, have a memory phenotype and increase after a GC response making them a relevant population to investigate follicular T cell alterations in humans.

### **6.1.2 Circulating follicular regulatory T cells are impaired in multiple sclerosis**

Due to technical and ethical considerations, it is difficult to assess the implications of GC  $T_{FR}$  in human autoimmunity. Therefore, looking into the blood compartment of  $T_{FR}$  opens up new and promising prospects. Various autoimmune diseases are characterized by an increase in pathogenic autoantibodies. Since B cell autoreactivity can result from aberrant GC responses (reviewed in **Chapter 2** [310]), it is of interest to study changes in circulating  $T_{FH}$  and  $T_{FR}$  in humoral autoimmune diseases.

In our study, we defined the frequency, phenotype and function of circulating  $T_{FR}$  and  $T_{FH}$  in MS patients and compared them with healthy controls. In **Chapter 3** we report a significant decrease in frequency of circulating  $T_{FR}$  in patients with MS. Moreover, we showed that  $CXCR3^-CCR6^+$   $T_{FR}$  ( $T_{H17}$ -like cell) and  $CXCR3^-CCR6^-$  ( $T_{H2}$ -like cells) blood  $T_{FR}$ , are increased in MS patients. In addition, we described a significant functional *in vitro* impairment of circulating  $T_{FR}$  in patients with MS. This impairment was positively associated with a Treg dysfunction. Lastly, we compared the percentage and effector phenotype of circulating  $T_{FH}$  between HC and MS patients but could not find a difference.

Taken together, our results show that patients with MS have a numerical and functional impairment in their circulating  $T_{FR}$  suggesting that their ability to suppress autoreactive B cell responses is impaired resulting in breakdown of B cell tolerance.

---

### **6.1.3 Genetic polymorphisms in the MS-associated genes CXCR5, IL2RA and CD58 do not explain frequency or phenotype changes of follicular T cell subsets in MS**

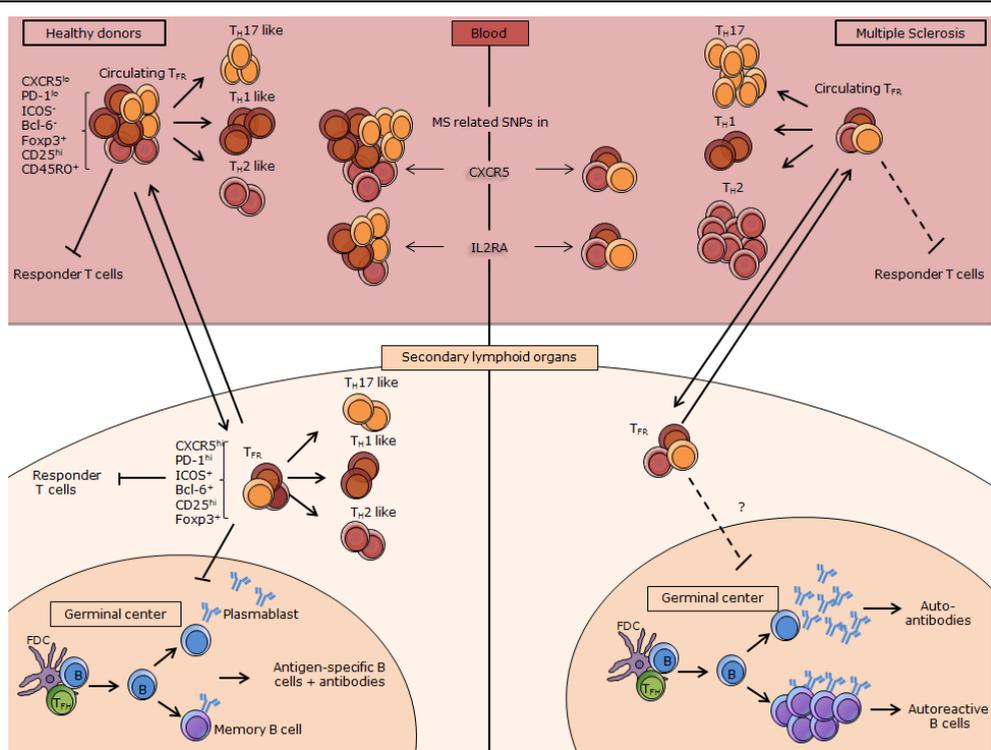
While MS is not a heritable disease, susceptibility can in part be explained by genetic predisposition. Various GWAS studies together with replication studies of the ImmunoChip study identified and confirmed MS-related polymorphisms in the genes of CXCR5, IL2RA and CD58. These genes all directly link to phenotype and/or function of Tregs and  $T_{FR}$ . We investigated whether immunological changes in Tregs and  $T_{FR}$  frequency and phenotype can be explained by a MS-linked genetic predisposition of CXCR5, IL2RA and CD58.

In **Chapter 5** we confirmed the decreased percentage of circulating  $T_{FR}$  and genotyped this population for the known MS SNPs rs630923 (CXCR5), rs2104286 (IL2RA) and rs1335532 (CD58). We have indications that HC homozygous for the CXCR5 risk allele displayed a reduced CXCR5 expression on  $T_{FR}$  paralleled with an increased frequency of circulating  $T_{FR}$ . The reduced CXCR5 expression could decrease  $T_{FR}$  migration to the GC resulting in a rise of circulating  $T_{FR}$ . However, these observations were no longer present in MS patients. This could indicate that possibly compensatory mechanisms restore Treg imbalances, as evidenced by the increased proportion of memory  $T_{FR}$  cells in MS, thus concealing the genetic effect. HC homozygous for the risk allele of IL2RA had indications of a reduced frequencies of circulating  $T_{FR}$  and Tregs, together with an increased percentage of memory  $T_{FR}$  and a decreased percentage of naive  $T_{FR}$ . This effect was again not evident in the MS group, recurrently showing that compensatory mechanisms could mask genetic influences on T cell homeostasis in patients with MS. No effect of the CD58 SNP on percentage of circulating Tregs and  $T_{FR}$ , was found, possibly due to the lack of functional association of Tregs and  $T_{FR}$  next to numeral assessments.

#### **6.1.4 Treatment of MS patients does not alter the frequency of follicular T cell subsets**

Untreated MS patients had a significant decrease in circulating  $T_{FR}$ . To see whether treatment can boost or restore the  $T_{FR}/T_{FH}$  balance, we compared the effect of various current MS treatments, both DMT and specific therapies, on  $T_{FR}$  and  $T_{FH}$  numbers.

In **Chapter 3**, we found that treatment did not have a significant effect on the frequency or phenotype of blood follicular T cells. In addition, in **Chapter 4** we longitudinally monitored  $T_{FR}$  and  $T_{FH}$  numbers in patients on fingolimod over 1 year but did not observe any effect. We did find an increase in PD-1 expression on blood  $T_{FH}$  during treatment. These results show that current treatment strategies have no effect on follicular T cell numbers in MS.



**Figure 6.1: Schematic representation of T<sub>FR</sub> and circulating T<sub>FR</sub> in healthy donors (left) and MS patients (right).** In healthy donors (left panel) the T<sub>FR</sub> from tonsils (secondary lymphoid organs, SLO) were compared with T<sub>FR</sub> from blood, based on phenotype and function. T<sub>FR</sub> from blood have a decreased follicular phenotype and are predominantly memory cells. Both tonsil derived T<sub>FR</sub> and blood derived T<sub>FR</sub> comprise different effector populations based on CXCR3 and CCR6 expression. T<sub>H1</sub>-like cells are CXCR3<sup>+</sup>CCR6<sup>-</sup> (dark orange), T<sub>H17</sub>-like are CXCR3<sup>-</sup>CCR6<sup>-</sup> (orange) and T<sub>H2</sub>-like are CXCR3<sup>-</sup>CCR6<sup>+</sup> (red) cells. Circulating T<sub>FR</sub> have a larger proportion of T<sub>H17</sub>-like and T<sub>H1</sub>-like cells compared to T<sub>FR</sub> from SLO. Both population have an equal suppressive capacity to suppress responder T cells. T<sub>FR</sub> from healthy donors are capable of regulating the germinal center (GC) response leading to antigen-specific B cells. In MS patients (right panel) the frequency of circulating T<sub>FR</sub> is decreased compared to HC. Furthermore, MS patients have a larger percentage of T<sub>H17</sub>- and T<sub>H2</sub>-like cells compared to healthy donors. Circulating T<sub>FR</sub> from MS patients are not capable of suppressing responder T cells (dotted line). A dysfunctional T<sub>FR</sub> homeostasis in MS could contribute [?] to an altered GC response (dotted line) leading to autoantibodies and autoreactive B cells. A MS-related SNP (middle) in CXCR5 (rs630923) leads to an increased percentage of circulating T<sub>FR</sub> while a SNP in IL2RA (rs2104286) leads to a decreased percentage in HC. The percentage of circulating T<sub>FR</sub> in MS patients is not affected by genetic predisposition. Abbreviations: T<sub>FR</sub> : follicular regulatory T cells, T<sub>H</sub> : T helper cells, T<sub>FH</sub> : follicular helper T cell.

## 6.2 General discussion and future perspectives

In this paragraph, we address four prominent issues related to  $T_{FR}$ . We highlight our contribution to these questions and relate these to literature. Finally, future experiments are proposed for outstanding uncertainties.

### 6.2.1 What is the origin of circulating $T_{FR}$ and are they functionally competent?

Since 1994, when  $CD4^+CXCR5^+$  T cells were first described in human blood [311], much research has focused on the characterization of circulating  $T_{FH}$  in humans. We were the first to address the features of human circulating  $T_{FR}$ .

One relevant aspect to address is where these circulating  $T_{FR}$  originate from. In a normal GC response, thymic-derived Tregs migrate towards the T cell zone and receive the necessary stimuli to upregulate essential follicular molecules such as Bcl-6, SAP and CXCR5 expression resulting in a differentiation into a follicular regulatory phenotype capable of suppressing the GC response. But what happens to these cells after the GC? Do they migrate to the circulation and hence represent a circulating memory population derived from GC-experienced  $T_{FR}$ ? Alternatively, circulating  $T_{FR}$  may originate directly from thymic-derived Tregs or derive from precursor follicular cells that have not yet entered the GC. Although these three options (Figure 6.2) are plausible, results from our study point to a memory GC-experienced phenotype that is long-lived and can recirculate towards the SLO. Indeed, we found that almost all circulating  $T_{FR}$  have a memory phenotype ( $CD45RO^+$ ). Furthermore, we found no difference in the percentage of demethylated Foxp3 or Helios expression between the circulating and lymphoid resident populations. Our results thus indicate that blood  $T_{FR}$  are a memory population that is in origin thymic-derived and derives from the same lineage commitment as tonsil-resident  $T_{FR}$ . For circulating  $T_{FH}$  we found that they are also predominantly memory cells, in line with other reports [229, 312, 313]. Studies in patients with follicular deficiencies provide further insight into the possible origin of circulating follicular T cells. Patients that suffer from CD40L or ICOS deficiencies have a decreased amount of blood  $T_{FH}$  indicative that these cells come from GC experienced cells [314], while patients with SAP deficiency do not have a decreased percentage of blood  $T_{FH}$ .

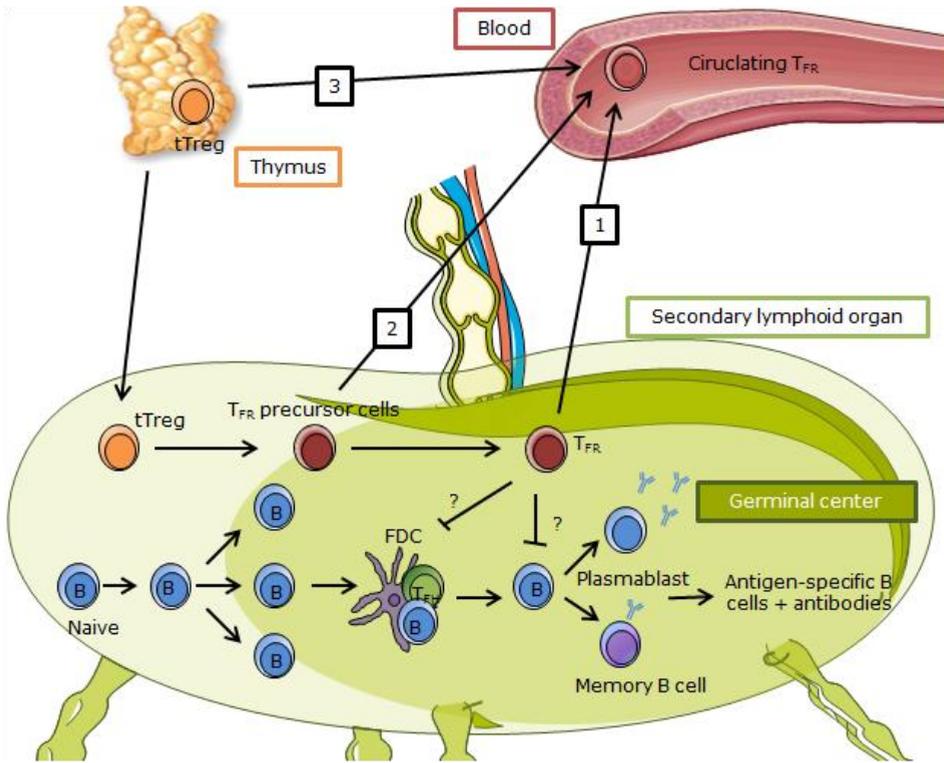
The latter study suggests that blood  $T_{FH}$  cells do not originate from bona fide  $T_{FH}$ , but from cells that are generated before a GC response is established [229]. Of note, it is also possible that both options are valid and that the origin of blood follicular T cells is manifold. We found that  $T_{FR}$  express higher levels of CCR7 and CD62L compared to GC derived follicular T cells and comprise both effector memory and central memory cells governing them the possibility to recirculate towards the SLO. In mice, blood  $T_{FR}$  were demonstrated to recirculate towards the germinal centers to interact with GC B cells [230]. In addition, it was shown that  $T_{FR}$  in mice are long-lived and human  $CD4^+CXCR5^+$  T cells have a stable follicular phenotype and remain antigen-specific for several years [230, 233, 315, 316]. We conclude that circulating  $T_{FR}$  are most likely a memory population generated from GC-experienced  $T_{FR}$  that are stable and can recirculate towards the SLO.

The next logical question is whether this long-lived population is functionally competent. Our results indicate that blood  $T_{FR}$  are a quiescent but fully functional population that quickly reacts when a GC response is present. Indeed, we showed that blood  $T_{FR}$  are positive for CD31 and negative for ICOS, in contrast to GC-derived  $T_{FR}$ . Since CD31 expression inhibits T cell activation and the interaction with B cells and ICOS is a activation marker, these findings thus indicate that blood  $T_{FR}$  are a memory population at rest [246]. We found that the same is true for blood  $T_{FH}$  and these results are supported by others [317, 318]. We also showed that human  $T_{FR}$  from blood and tonsils displayed the same suppressive capacity towards T responders. In mice, Sage et al. showed that circulating  $T_{FR}$  suppressed B cells, but to a lesser extent than LN  $T_{FR}$ . This is peculiar since they also found that blood  $T_{FH}$  were more potent effector cells than LN  $T_{FH}$ . Still, the total  $CXCR5^+$  T cell population from blood was more competent to enhance B cell responses compared to LN  $CXCR5^+$  T cells. In addition, we found that circulating and tonsil-derived human  $T_{FR}$  express the same amount of Foxp3. These results are in line with those reported in mice [230]. In addition, we found a significant increase in blood  $T_{FR}$  after vaccination, next to a increase in blood  $T_{FH}$  as demonstrated previously [229, 232] underlining the functional and responsive feature of blood follicular T cells. Moreover, we found a positive association between influenza-specific antibodies and the percentage  $T_{FR}$ .

Of note, both within  $T_{FR}$  and  $T_{FH}$  we found a major increase in the memory compartment after vaccination, indicating that blood follicular cells derive from effector follicular cells and become a memory population that circulates the body. Together, it seems that  $T_{FR}$  from the blood are as functional as genuine effector  $CXCR5^+$  T cells.

The notion that blood circulating follicular T cells are not identical to lymphoid resident follicular T cells comes mainly from their phenotypical differences. Since deficiencies in essential follicular molecules lead to a decrease in blood follicular cells and based on their antigen-experienced memory phenotype we can conclude that blood follicular T cells originate from GC-experienced follicular T cells and survive as long-lasting quiescent fully functional memory cells.

Future research should focus on a more detailed characterization of human blood  $T_{FR}$  to gain more insight into their phenotype and function. For instance,  $CCR7$ , and  $ICOS$  should be included and combined to make a distinction between resting central memory cells and circulating  $T_{FR}$  with a partial follicular phenotype. Second, the cytokine profiles of the T helper effector subtypes ( $T_{H1}$ ,  $T_{H17}$  and  $T_{H2}$ ) based on  $CXCR3$  and  $CCR6$  should be assessed in circulating  $T_{FR}$  to confirm if these markers are indeed associated with a specific effector phenotype [229, 242, 243, 319]. Third, it would be interesting to further investigate the functional properties of circulating  $T_{FR}$ . Although we showed that circulating  $T_{FR}$  are functional *in vitro*, the exact mechanism of suppression remains to be elucidated. More specifically, surface molecules such as  $CTLA-4$  and the cytokine  $IL-10$  which were proven to be essential for  $T_{FR}$  function in mice should be assessed [179, 188]. In addition, assessing the suppressive capacity of  $T_{FR}$  toward  $T_{FH}$  and B cells would highlight whether  $T_{FR}$  mainly function via regulating  $T_{FH}$  or can also suppress B cells directly. One of the most striking findings was the expression of  $CD31$  on circulating  $T_{FR}$ . Since  $CD31$  is generally known as a marker for recent thymic migrants it is puzzling why these memory cells are positive, while follicular T cells in the SLO are negative. To confirm that circulating  $T_{FR}$  are a mature and quiescent population instead of cells directly coming from the thymus, measurements of T-cell receptor excision circles (TRECs) in these cells together with measurement of  $CD31$  expression levels after activation could provide solid evidence on these aspects.



**Figure 6.2: Schematic representation of possible origins of circulating follicular regulatory T cells.** Follicular regulatory T cells ( $T_{FR}$ ) originate from thymic-derived Tregs (tTregs) that differentiate in secondary lymphoid organs (SLO) during a GC response.  $T_{FR}$  suppress the germinal center response either by suppressing follicular helper T cells ( $T_{FH}$ ) or B cells or both leading to antigen-specific B cells and antibodies. Currently, the origin of circulating  $T_{FR}$  is unknown. We suggest three possible mechanisms. (1) Circulating  $T_{FR}$  are an antigen-specific memory population derived from fully differentiated effector  $T_{FR}$  that migrates to the blood after the GC is terminated but capable of re-entering the SLO upon a second exposure. (2) Circulating  $T_{FR}$  are a precursor population derived from  $T_{FR}$  cells that existed the GC response prior to full development into genuine  $T_{FR}$ . (3) Circulating  $T_{FR}$  originate and differentiate directly from tTregs and obtain their follicular phenotype in the periphery.

---

### 6.2.2 What is the functional consequence of an altered circulating follicular T cell homeostasis in MS?

While MS is not a typical autoantibody driven diseases, several lines of evidence indicate a crucial role for B cells in the disease process. First, depleting B cells with anti-CD20 antibodies reduces the number of brain lesions [320]. Second, ectopic B cell follicles are present in the MS brain lesions and their development is linked to diseases severity [158].

Using mouse models, it became apparent that specific deficiencies in  $T_{FR}$  [128] or essential  $T_{FR}$  molecules [185, 236] are associated with the development of B cell driven autoimmunity. In humans, a disturbed homeostasis of circulating follicular T cells was shown to drive various humoral autoimmune diseases [15, 219, 221, 229, 234, 321-327]. In this study, we investigated if follicular T cells are disturbed in MS.

We describe for the first time that circulating  $T_{FR}$  are decreased in patients with MS. This decrease could originate from a reduced migration of  $T_{FR}$  towards the blood or reflect an overall decrease. Either way, a decreased amount of  $T_{FR}$  may reduce the regulation of non-antigen specific outgrowth of B cells. Furthermore, we showed that  $CXCR3^-CCR6^+$  blood  $T_{FR}$  ( $T_{H17}$ -like cell) and  $CXCR3^-CCR6^-$  blood  $T_{FR}$  ( $T_{H2}$ -like cells), are increased in MS patients. Previous studies on  $T_{FH}$  cells showed that  $T_{FH2}$  and  $T_{FH17}$  cells are also increased in human autoimmunity [326, 327].  $T_{H2}$  cells stimulate humoral immune response, while  $T_{H17}$  cells induce a pro-inflammatory environment and are linked with autoimmune diseases. These results thus support the hypothesis that  $T_{FR}$  from MS patients are phenotypically directed towards humoral autoimmunity. In addition, we described a significant functional *in vitro* impairment of circulating  $T_{FR}$  in patients with MS. No difference in percentage nor effector phenotype of circulating  $T_{FH}$  was found between HC and MS patients. So far, only one group has also focused on circulating  $T_{FH}$  in MS. They found an overall increase in  $ICOS^+$  blood  $T_{FH}$ , a decrease in  $T_{FH1}$  cells, and an increase in  $T_{FH17}$  cells [223]. These inconsistent results could be explained by the usage of ICOS as a marker. Since ICOS is only expressed by a minor part of blood  $T_{FH}$  cells and is correlated with an activated phenotype [229] it seems that only recently activated circulating  $T_{FH}$  are increased in patients with MS.

To find out whether  $T_{FR}$  disturbances affect B cell immunity in MS, we associated our follicular T cell results with the percentage of relevant B cell subtypes, namely plasma blasts, plasma cells and class-switched B cells, but could not detect a clear association (data not shown). While there was no effect on the amount of B cells,  $T_{FR}$  impairment may impact the nature of the B cell response and boost the production of autoantibodies. These issues should be further investigate using *in vivo* mouse models to support direct causality. Knocking out  $T_{FR}$  or essential  $T_{FR}$  molecules in EAE will provide direct *in vivo* evidence on the involvement of  $T_{FR}$  in humoral disease related processes. Of interest, a recent study showed that treatment with CXCL13 antibodies improves disease course of EAE by interfering with B cell immunity [328]. An alternative approach to illustrate a direct involvement of  $T_{FR}$  in humoral autoimmunity is to correlate functional and numeral impairment of  $T_{FR}$  with the levels of circulating autoantibodies in patients with MS. Lastly, post-mortem analyzes of MS brain tissue could provide additional proof.

Many autoimmune diseases, including MS, exhibit inflammatory GC-like structures at the disease site called ectopic GC. Ectopic GC in the brain contain B cells, and CXCL13 producing follicular dendritic cells and are thought to be the major source of autoantibodies in MS [158, 329]. Examining *ex vivo* post-mortem tissues with ectopic follicles will illustrate whether follicular T cells migrate towards the brain to dampen autoantibody responses.

So far, no study has been performed to link blood follicular T cells with follicular T cells in lymphoid organs and/or ectopic GC in MS. Although technically and ethically challenging, these studies could provide definitive and conclusive evidence of a role of both T cell compartments in MS.

### **6.2.3 What could cause the impaired $T_{FR}$ functionality in MS?**

Our group and others identified a functional defect in Tregs in RRMS patients. In this study, we confirmed this defect and found that  $T_{FR}$  are also functionally impaired. Various plausible explanations have been suggested that could cause this functional defect in MS [239], some of which are also highly applicable for  $T_{FR}$  dysfunction. First, a loss of function of Tregs in MS is correlated with a decrease in Foxp3 and CTLA-4 expression [143, 148].

Since both molecules are essential for  $T_{FR}$  function [128, 188] a decreased expression could explain this defect.

Second, a functional exhaustion of regulatory function due to chronic inflammation could lead to an impaired suppression. This hypothesis is supported by the presence of a higher frequency of memory Tregs next to an impaired generation of naive Tregs in MS patients [142, 150, 160]. We confirm this increase of memory Tregs and decrease of naïve Tregs and also found this altered distribution in  $T_{FR}$ . Moreover, human Tregs can interfere with  $Ca^{2+}$  signaling during cell-contact dependent suppression of effector T cells and this is mainly mediated by naive CD45RA Tregs. A lower frequency of naive Tregs and naive  $T_{FR}$  as reported in our study could thus explain the loss of suppressive function [330]. Third, Treg plasticity can also account for the observed defects [151]. We found that patients with MS had more  $T_{FR}$  with a  $T_H17$ - and a  $T_H2$ -like phenotype compared to healthy donors. More recently, a fourth unrecognized mechanism was suggested that could explain Treg impairment in MS. It was shown that the proliferation of Tregs after TCR stimulation is defective in RRMS patients as a result of altered STAT5 signaling [153]. Fifth, genetic factors could also be responsible for an impairment of Tregs and  $T_{FR}$  thus revealing developmental issues. Previous studies already showed a functional link between a genetic polymorphism in CD58 and Treg function in MS [295]. In our study, we found a alteration in  $T_{FR}$  percentages in healthy carriers of genetic risk alleles in IL2RA and CXCR5 indicating that genetic predisposition leads to homeostatic changes in  $T_{FR}$ . Future genetic studies may include other MS-related genes implicated in follicular T cells homeostasis such as IL12A, IL12B, and IRF8 together with functional suppressive and migration assays.

Lastly, environmental factors such as vitamin D metabolism and sodium chloride have been found to correlate with Treg function in MS [331, 332]. This is of high importance in the context of microbiota and autoimmunity [333].  $T_{FR}$  were found to sustain microbiota diversity through IgA regulation providing a link between environment and  $T_{FR}$  function [334, 335].

---

#### **6.2.4 Why are follicular T cells unaffected by current MS treatment strategies?**

The cause of MS is unknown but the immune system is a vital player in the pathogenesis. Therefore, the majority of the current treatments focus on tempering the immune system to dampen the number of relapses and new lesions.

Treatment with DMT such as IFN- $\beta$ 1b, IFN- $\beta$ 1a (Avonex®, Betaferon®, Rebif®, Extavia®) or glatiramer acetate (Copaxone®), did not affect the percentage of circulating follicular T cells in MS patients. It was shown that IFN- $\beta$  and GA can directly affect T cell metabolism, function, reactivity against MBP and effector distribution but not the amount of various T cells [336-340]. Therefore, it seems that DMT do not have a numeral but rather functional effect, explaining the lack of effect on percentage of follicular T cells seen in this study.

Both natalizumab (Tysabri®) and fingolimod (Gilenya®) target specific immunological processes in humans. Treatment with natalizumab limits migration of activated leukocytes to the CNS by blockage of VLA-4, consequently increasing the amount of circulating immune cells [341, 342]. VLA-4 expression is highest on B cells and NK cells leading to a numeral effect on these subtypes and only minor effects on T cells [342]. However, various groups did show that natalizumab causes a change in T cell receptor heterogeneity and T cell responsiveness in MS patients [343-345]. Since we did not observe any effect on percentage of circulating follicular T cells, it is plausible that these cells do not express VLA-4 rendering them unresponsive to treatment. Fingolimod is an oral antagonist of the S1P1 receptor inhibiting S1P/S1P1-dependent lymphocyte egress from SLO. So far, its general effects on T cell phenotype and function have been well described. Next to a substantial drop in the amount of CD4 and CD8 T cells in the blood, it seems that preferentially central memory and naive T cells (CCR7<sup>+</sup>) are captured in the SLO leading to a relative increase in effector memory cells (CCR7<sup>-</sup>). In our study, we confirmed a major decrease in the percentage of circulating lymphocytes. We also showed that naive Tregs and naive Tconv percentage decrease while the proportion of memory Tconv and memory Treg increases. These results are in line with previous findings that show beneficial effect on disease course are paralleled with an increases in Tregs and decrease in T<sub>H</sub>17 cells [346, 347].

In addition, we found that both  $T_{FH}$  and  $T_{FR}$  are not affected significantly by treatment with fingolimod. We showed that both circulating  $T_{FR}$  and  $T_{FH}$  are a heterogeneous population of both  $T_{EM}$  and  $T_{CM}$  cells partly explaining their steady state during treatment. Since there is a drop in potential harmful T cells together with a proportional increase of both Tregs and  $T_{FR}$  it seems beneficial for MS patients to have memory cells with regulatory capacities circulating the body.

In our study, we did not observe an effect of current treatment regimens on  $T_{FR}$ . Enhancing the number or functionality of  $T_{FR}$  or Tregs by future treatment strategies could be beneficial for patient outcome (reviewed in [348]). Tregs can be used as a therapeutic option in two ways, either by adoptive transfer or by *in vivo* targeting. For the adoptive transfer, naive T cells or Tregs are isolated from the donor and differentiated *in vitro* to be re-injected. For *in vivo* targeting, a recent study showed that TGF- $\beta$  signaling prevented  $T_{FH}$  cell accumulation, autoreactive B cells activation and autoantibody production [179]. These results pave the way for future therapies to enhance the functionality of TGF- $\beta$  producing cells such as Tregs to dampen humoral autoimmune responses in MS. In addition, RNA sequencing of impaired and functional  $T_{FR}$  could reveal new targets and pathways for future treatment strategies that enhance frequency and function of  $T_{FR}$ .







---

**NEDERLANDSE SAMENVATTING**

---



In deze studie werd er onderzocht of **folliculaire T-cellen** betrokken zijn bij het ziekteproces van **multiple sclerose**.

#### *Wat is multiple sclerose?*

Multiple sclerose of MS is een aandoening van het centrale zenuwstelsel waarbij het myeline beschadigd geraakt. Myeline is het geleidend omhulsel rond de zenuwbanen en is essentieel voor het doorgeven van zenuwprikkels. Hierdoor ervaren personen met MS vaak problemen met zicht, vermoeidheid, verminderd gevoel in hun extremiteiten en uiteindelijk verlamming. Het merendeel van de MS-patiënten vertonen periodes van opstoten gevolgd door periodes van herstel (RRMS). De rest kent een progressief ziekteverloop (PPMS). Hoewel de exacte oorzaak van MS niet gekend is, wordt algemeen gesteld dat MS auto-immuun van oorsprong is. Hierbij beschadigen immuuncellen (autoreactieve T- en B-cellen) het lichaamseigen myeline. Heel wat onderzoek richt zich bijgevolg naar de rol van het immuunsysteem bij MS-patiënten en het blootleggen van eventuele defecten.

#### *Wat zijn folliculaire T-cellen?*

De cellen van het verworven immuunsysteem kunnen onderverdeeld worden in T-cellen en B-cellen. Heel wat onderzoek wijst erop dat auto-reactieve T-cellen een voorname rol spelen in de pathogenese van MS. Folliculaire T-cellen zijn een subpopulatie van T-cellen en omvatten enerzijds de folliculaire regulatoire T cellen ( $T_{FR}$ ) en anderzijds de folliculaire helper T-cellen ( $T_{FH}$ ). Deze cellen bevinden zich voornamelijk in lymfoïde organen zoals de milt en de lymfeknopen. In deze organen vormen zich tijdelijke structuren, kiemcentra, waar pas gevormde B-cellen rijpen tot antistofproducerende B-cellen. Dit proces wordt bevorderd door  $T_{FH}$  enerzijds en getemperd door  $T_{FR}$  anderzijds. Folliculaire T-cellen zijn daarom essentieel voor het onderhouden van de normale B-celimmunititeit.

#### *Waarom is het relevant om folliculaire T cellen te onderzoeken in MS?*

MS wordt gekarakteriseerd door immunologische stoornissen zoals de aanwezigheid van auto-reactieve B-cellen die antistoffen produceren gericht tegen het myeline in de hersenen en het ruggenmerg.

De aanwezigheid van deze myelinereactieve B-cellen zou veroorzaakt kunnen worden door afwijkingen in de aantallen en de functionaliteit van folliculaire T-cellen, aangezien deze T-cellen een voorname controle functie uitoefenen op de activiteit van B-cellen.

*Zijn folliculaire T-cellen betrokken bij de MS-pathogenese?*

Folliculaire T-cellen bevinden zich voornamelijk in de lymfoïde organen. Omwille van ethische en praktische redenen is onderzoek naar normale immuniteit en auto-immuniteit in mensen vaak beperkt tot het gebruiken van bloed. Daarom werd in een eerste deel van dit doctoraat gekeken naar de aanwezigheid van folliculaire T-cellen in het bloed en in welke mate ze verschillen van deze aanwezig lymfoïd weefsel. Praktisch werden  $T_{FH}$  en  $T_{FR}$  geïsoleerd uit het bloed en de amandelen van gezonde personen met behulp van flowcytometrie. Amandelen zijn het meest toegankelijke lymfoïd orgaan bij mens. Het fenotype en de functionele activiteit van folliculaire T-cellen werden vergeleken. Folliculaire T-cellen uit het bloed hebben een aantal opvallende verschillen in vergelijking met deze uit de amandelen. Ze vertonen een verlaagde expressie van essentiële folliculaire oppervlakte moleculen en brengen geen essentiële folliculaire transcriptiefactor tot expressie. Desalniettemin vertonen ze een volledig gedifferentieerd fenotype en kunnen ze omschreven worden als geheugencellen die de capaciteit hebben om te hercirculeren naar de lymfoïde organen. Op vlak van functionele activiteit hebben we aangetoond dat deze circulerende folliculaire T-cellen even actief zijn als folliculaire T-cellen van de amandelen. Verder hebben we aanwijzingen dat deze cellen de processen in de kliercentra weerspiegelen aangezien gezonde donoren een significante stijging van folliculaire T-cellen in hun bloed vertonen na een griep vaccinatie. Uit deze voorbereidende studie kunnen we concluderen dat bloed folliculaire T-cellen fenotypisch verschillen van de folliculaire T-cellen in lymfoïde organen, maar volledig functioneel zijn, geheugencellen zijn en de kliercentra reactie reflecteren in het bloed. Deze eigenschappen maken dat bloedafgeleide folliculaire T-cellen een representatieve populatie is om adaptieve auto-immuniteit te bestuderen in mensen.

In een volgende studie hebben we folliculaire T-cellen onderzocht in het bloed van MS-patiënten. We hebben meer specifiek de aantallen, het fenotype en de functie van circulerende  $T_{FR}$  en  $T_{FH}$  vergeleken tussen MS-patiënten en gezonde donoren. We constateerden een significante daling in het aantal  $T_{FR}$  in het bloed van MS-patiënten. Daarnaast vonden we dat  $T_{FR}$  van MS-patiënten een meer pro-inflammatoir fenotype hebben. Tot slot vonden we dat  $T_{FR}$  van MS-patiënten functioneel minder in staat zijn om de activiteit van andere T-cellen te onderdrukken. De circulerende  $T_{FH}$  verschillen niet op basis van fenotype noch frequentie met gezonde donoren. We kunnen uit deze resultaten besluiten dat  $T_{FR}$  van MS-patiënten verlaagd zijn in aantal en functionaliteit en verder een schadelijker fenotype vertonen.

*Kunnen variaties in MS-genen de waargenomen folliculaire T-celdefecten verklaren?*

MS is geen overerfbare ziekte. Wel zijn er in totaal 110 DNA variaties, "polymorfismen" geïdentificeerd die leiden tot een verhoogde vatbaarheid voor het ontwikkelen van MS. Sommige van deze polymorfismen liggen in genen die essentieel zijn voor de functie van folliculaire T-cellen. We onderzochten of de wijzigingen in  $T_{FR}$ -aantallen verklaard konden worden door genetische variaties in T-cel relevante genen (CXCR5, IL2RA en CD58) maar vonden geen oorzakelijk verband. We zagen wel dat gezonde donoren met deze genetische variaties een gewijzigd folliculaire T-celprofiel hadden. Hieruit kan verondersteld worden dat genetische effecten op T-celhomeostase door de auto-immune processen gemaskeerd worden, zodat er geen geneffect meer zichtbaar is.

*Kan behandeling de folliculaire T-celaantallen verhogen?*

Onbehandelde MS-patiënten vertonen verlaagde aantallen  $T_{FR}$  in hun bloed. De beschikbare behandelingen voor MS focussen vooral op het reguleren van de immuuncellen zodat ze minder actief zijn en niet meer kunnen migreren naar de hersenen. We vergeleken het percentage van circulerende  $T_{FR}$  in MS-patiënten die onder behandeling waren, maar vonden we geen verschil met niet behandelde patiënten. Daarnaast hebben we een opvolgstudie van een jaar uitgevoerd bij MS-patiënten die behandeld werden met de eerste orale MS-therapie, Fingolimod.

Fingolimod verhindert de circulatie van potentieel schadelijke immuuncellen doorheen het lichaam. Het percentage circulerende folliculaire T-cellen werd elke 3 maanden gemeten maar er werd geen effect van behandeling gevonden. De huidige behandelingen zijn bijgevolg niet in staat om de verminderde  $T_{FR}$  activiteit bij MS te herstellen.

*Wat kan er geconcludeerd worden en wat brengt de toekomst?*

In dit doctoraat werd voor het eerst een defect in folliculaire T-cellen in MS-patiënten aangetoond. Deze cellen vormen een essentiële link tussen autoreactieve B-cellen en T-cellen, beide belangrijk bij de pathogenese van MS. Dit onderzoek levert zo een belangrijke bijdrage aan verdere inzichten in het ontstaan van de neurologische ziekte. Een aantal sleutelementen dienen verder uitgewerkt te worden in toekomstig onderzoek om deze hypothese verder te ondersteunen. In de eerste plaats dient er gekeken te worden naar een direct effect op autoreactieve B-cellen en antistoffen. Daarnaast dient de oorzaak van deze defecten verder onderzocht worden. Tot slot kan het gebruik van het muismodel voor MS, EAE, een duidelijker beeld verschaffen over de *in vivo* relevantie van  $T_{FR}$  in de pathogenese van MS. Op langere termijn kunnen strategieën ontwikkeld worden om de verminderde activiteit van  $T_{FR}$  in MS te herstellen.

---

**Reference list**

1. Charcot, J.M., *Histologie de la sclérose en plaques*. Vol. 41. 1868: Gazette des Hospitaux.
2. Rolak, L.A., *MS: the basic facts*. Clin Med Res, 2003. **1**(1): p. 61-2.
3. Dawson, J.D., *The histology of disseminated sclerosis*. Vol. 50. 1916: Trans. Royal Soc. Edin. .
4. Rivers, T.M., D.H. Sprunt, and G.P. Berry, *Observations on Attempts to Produce Acute Disseminated Encephalomyelitis in Monkeys*. J Exp Med, 1933. **58**(1): p. 39-53.
5. Rosati, G., *The prevalence of multiple sclerosis in the world: an update*. Neurol Sci, 2001. **22**(2): p. 117-39.
6. Hemmer, B., M. Kerschensteiner, and T. Korn, *Role of the innate and adaptive immune responses in the course of multiple sclerosis*. Lancet Neurol, 2015. **14**(4): p. 406-419.
7. Milo, R. and E. Kahana, *Multiple sclerosis: geoeidemiology, genetics and the environment*. Autoimmun Rev, 2010. **9**(5): p. A387-94.
8. Lublin, F.D. and S.C. Reingold, *Defining the clinical course of multiple sclerosis: results of an international survey*. National Multiple Sclerosis Society (USA) Advisory Committee on Clinical Trials of New Agents in Multiple Sclerosis. Neurology, 1996. **46**(4): p. 907-11.
9. Compston, A. and A. Coles, *Multiple sclerosis*. Lancet, 2008. **372**(9648): p. 1502-17.
10. Miller, D.H. and S.M. Leary, *Primary-progressive multiple sclerosis*. Lancet Neurol, 2007. **6**(10): p. 903-12.
11. Okuda, D.T., et al., *Asymptomatic spinal cord lesions predict disease progression in radiologically isolated syndrome*. Neurology, 2011. **76**(8): p. 686-92.
12. Okuda, D.T., et al., *Radiologically isolated syndrome: 5-year risk for an initial clinical event*. PLoS One, 2014. **9**(3): p. e90509.
13. Amato, M.P., et al., *Association of MRI metrics and cognitive impairment in radiologically isolated syndromes*. Neurology, 2012. **78**(5): p. 309-14.
14. Ransohoff, R.M., D.A. Hafler, and C.F. Lucchinetti, *Multiple sclerosis-a quiet revolution*. Nat Rev Neurol, 2015. **11**(5): p. 246.
15. Mahad, D.H., B.D. Trapp, and H. Lassmann, *Pathological mechanisms in progressive multiple sclerosis*. Lancet Neurol, 2015. **14**(2): p. 183-193.
16. Lunemann, J.D., et al., *EBNA1-specific T cells from patients with multiple sclerosis cross react with myelin antigens and co-produce IFN-gamma and IL-2*. J Exp Med, 2008. **205**(8): p. 1763-73.

17. Serafini, B., et al., *Dysregulated Epstein-Barr virus infection in the multiple sclerosis brain*. J Exp Med, 2007. **204**(12): p. 2899-912.
18. Goverman, J., *Autoimmune T cell responses in the central nervous system*. Nat Rev Immunol, 2009. **9**(6): p. 393-407.
19. Sawcer, S., R.J. Franklin, and M. Ban, *Multiple sclerosis genetics*. Lancet Neurol, 2014. **13**(7): p. 700-9.
20. International Multiple Sclerosis Genetics, C., et al., *Genetic risk and a primary role for cell-mediated immune mechanisms in multiple sclerosis*. Nature, 2011. **476**(7359): p. 214-9.
21. Cortes, A. and M.A. Brown, *Promise and pitfalls of the Immunochip*. Arthritis Res Ther, 2011. **13**(1): p. 101.
22. International Multiple Sclerosis Genetics, C., et al., *Analysis of immune-related loci identifies 48 new susceptibility variants for multiple sclerosis*. Nat Genet, 2013. **45**(11): p. 1353-60.
23. Munoz-Culla, M., H. Irizar, and D. Otaegui, *The genetics of multiple sclerosis: review of current and emerging candidates*. Appl Clin Genet, 2013. **6**: p. 63-73.
24. Sawcer, S., et al., *A high-density screen for linkage in multiple sclerosis*. Am J Hum Genet, 2005. **77**(3): p. 454-67.
25. Haahr, S., et al., *A role of late Epstein-Barr virus infection in multiple sclerosis*. Acta Neurol Scand, 2004. **109**(4): p. 270-5.
26. Levin, L.I., et al., *Primary infection with the Epstein-Barr virus and risk of multiple sclerosis*. Ann Neurol, 2010. **67**(6): p. 824-30.
27. O'Gorman, C., R. Lucas, and B. Taylor, *Environmental risk factors for multiple sclerosis: a review with a focus on molecular mechanisms*. Int J Mol Sci, 2012. **13**(9): p. 11718-52.
28. Simpson, S., Jr., et al., *Latitude is significantly associated with the prevalence of multiple sclerosis: a meta-analysis*. J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry, 2011. **82**(10): p. 1132-41.
29. Ascherio, A., K.L. Munger, and K.C. Simon, *Vitamin D and multiple sclerosis*. Lancet Neurol, 2010. **9**(6): p. 599-612.
30. Allen, A.C., et al., *A pilot study of the immunological effects of high-dose vitamin D in healthy volunteers*. Mult Scler, 2012. **18**(12): p. 1797-800.
31. Hemmer, B., J.J. Archelos, and H.P. Hartung, *New concepts in the immunopathogenesis of multiple sclerosis*. Nat Rev Neurosci, 2002. **3**(4): p. 291-301.
32. Pette, M., et al., *Myelin basic protein-specific T lymphocyte lines from MS patients and healthy individuals*. Neurology, 1990. **40**(11): p. 1770-6.

- 
33. Constantinescu, C.S., et al., *Experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis (EAE) as a model for multiple sclerosis (MS)*. Br J Pharmacol, 2011. **164**(4): p. 1079-106.
  34. Vogel, D.Y., et al., *Macrophages in inflammatory multiple sclerosis lesions have an intermediate activation status*. J Neuroinflammation, 2013. **10**: p. 35.
  35. Becher, B., et al., *The clinical course of experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis and inflammation is controlled by the expression of CD40 within the central nervous system*. J Exp Med, 2001. **193**(8): p. 967-74.
  36. Issazadeh, S., et al., *Interferon gamma, interleukin 4 and transforming growth factor beta in experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis in Lewis rats: dynamics of cellular mRNA expression in the central nervous system and lymphoid cells*. J Neurosci Res, 1995. **40**(5): p. 579-90.
  37. Tzartos, J.S., et al., *Interleukin-17 production in central nervous system-infiltrating T cells and glial cells is associated with active disease in multiple sclerosis*. Am J Pathol, 2008. **172**(1): p. 146-55.
  38. Matusevicius, D., et al., *Interleukin-17 mRNA expression in blood and CSF mononuclear cells is augmented in multiple sclerosis*. Mult Scler, 1999. **5**(2): p. 101-4.
  39. Hofstetter, H., R. Gold, and H.P. Hartung, *Th17 Cells in MS and Experimental Autoimmune Encephalomyelitis*. Int MS J, 2009. **16**(1): p. 12-8.
  40. Friese, M.A. and L. Fugger, *Autoreactive CD8+ T cells in multiple sclerosis: a new target for therapy?* Brain, 2005. **128**(Pt 8): p. 1747-63.
  41. Friese, M.A. and L. Fugger, *Pathogenic CD8(+) T cells in multiple sclerosis*. Ann Neurol, 2009. **66**(2): p. 132-41.
  42. Babbe, H., et al., *Clonal expansions of CD8(+) T cells dominate the T cell infiltrate in active multiple sclerosis lesions as shown by micromanipulation and single cell polymerase chain reaction*. J Exp Med, 2000. **192**(3): p. 393-404.
  43. Jacobsen, M., et al., *Oligoclonal expansion of memory CD8+ T cells in cerebrospinal fluid from multiple sclerosis patients*. Brain, 2002. **125**(Pt 3): p. 538-50.
  44. Goverman, J.M., *Immune tolerance in multiple sclerosis*. Immunol Rev, 2011. **241**(1): p. 228-40.
  45. Siewert, K., et al., *Unbiased identification of target antigens of CD8+ T cells with combinatorial libraries coding for short peptides*. Nat Med, 2012. **18**(5): p. 824-8.
-

- 
46. Harp, C.T., et al., *Impact of myelin-specific antigen presenting B cells on T cell activation in multiple sclerosis*. Clin Immunol, 2008. **128**(3): p. 382-91.
  47. Cao, Y., et al., *Functional inflammatory profiles distinguish myelin-reactive T cells from patients with multiple sclerosis*. Sci Transl Med, 2015. **7**(287): p. 287ra74.
  48. van Nierop, G.P., et al., *Intrathecal CD8 T-cells of multiple sclerosis patients recognize lytic Epstein-Barr virus proteins*. Mult Scler, 2015.
  49. Cepok, S., et al., *Patterns of cerebrospinal fluid pathology correlate with disease progression in multiple sclerosis*. Brain, 2001. **124**(Pt 11): p. 2169-76.
  50. Giovannoni, G., *Cerebrospinal fluid analysis*. Handb Clin Neurol, 2014. **122**: p. 681-702.
  51. Hauser, S.L., et al., *B-cell depletion with rituximab in relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis*. N Engl J Med, 2008. **358**(7): p. 676-88.
  52. Keegan, M., et al., *Relation between humoral pathological changes in multiple sclerosis and response to therapeutic plasma exchange*. Lancet, 2005. **366**(9485): p. 579-82.
  53. McLaughlin, K.A. and K.W. Wucherpfennig, *B cells and autoantibodies in the pathogenesis of multiple sclerosis and related inflammatory demyelinating diseases*. Adv Immunol, 2008. **98**: p. 121-49.
  54. Gold, M., et al., *Pathogenic and physiological autoantibodies in the central nervous system*. Immunol Rev, 2012. **248**(1): p. 68-86.
  55. de Bock, L., et al., *Sperm-associated antigen 16 is a novel target of the humoral autoimmune response in multiple sclerosis*. J Immunol, 2014. **193**(5): p. 2147-56.
  56. Bogie, J.F., P. Stinissen, and J.J. Hendriks, *Macrophage subsets and microglia in multiple sclerosis*. Acta Neuropathol, 2014. **128**(2): p. 191-213.
  57. Yamasaki, R., et al., *Differential roles of microglia and monocytes in the inflamed central nervous system*. J Exp Med, 2014. **211**(8): p. 1533-49.
  58. Trapp, B.D. and K.A. Nave, *Multiple sclerosis: an immune or neurodegenerative disorder?* Annu Rev Neurosci, 2008. **31**: p. 247-69.
  59. Frischer, J.M., et al., *The relation between inflammation and neurodegeneration in multiple sclerosis brains*. Brain, 2009. **132**(Pt 5): p. 1175-89.
  60. Gardner, C., et al., *Cortical grey matter demyelination can be induced by elevated pro-inflammatory cytokines in the subarachnoid space of MOG-immunized rats*. Brain, 2013. **136**(Pt 12): p. 3596-608.
-

- 
61. Kilsdonk, I.D., F. Barkhof, and M.P. Wattjes, *2010 revisions to McDonald criteria for diagnosis of multiple sclerosis: impact of 3-Tesla magnetic resonance imaging*. *Ann Neurol*, 2011. **70**(1): p. 182-3.
  62. Ransohoff, R.M., D.A. Hafler, and C.F. Lucchinetti, *Multiple sclerosis-a quiet revolution*. *Nat Rev Neurol*, 2015.
  63. Stern, J.N., et al., *B cells populating the multiple sclerosis brain mature in the draining cervical lymph nodes*. *Sci Transl Med*, 2014. **6**(248): p. 248ra107.
  64. Rocca, M.A., et al., *Clinical and imaging assessment of cognitive dysfunction in multiple sclerosis*. *Lancet Neurol*, 2015.
  65. Roxburgh, R.H., et al., *Multiple Sclerosis Severity Score: using disability and disease duration to rate disease severity*. *Neurology*, 2005. **64**(7): p. 1144-51.
  66. Kister, I., et al., *Disability in multiple sclerosis: a reference for patients and clinicians*. *Neurology*, 2013. **80**(11): p. 1018-24.
  67. Castro-Borrero, W., et al., *Current and emerging therapies in multiple sclerosis: a systematic review*. *Ther Adv Neurol Disord*, 2012. **5**(4): p. 205-20.
  68. Mahurkar, S., V. Suppiah, and C. O'Doherty, *Pharmacogenomics of interferon beta and glatiramer acetate response: a review of the literature*. *Autoimmun Rev*, 2014. **13**(2): p. 178-86.
  69. Linker, R.A., B.C. Kieseier, and R. Gold, *Identification and development of new therapeutics for multiple sclerosis*. *Trends Pharmacol Sci*, 2008. **29**(11): p. 558-65.
  70. Kappos, L., et al., *Natalizumab treatment for multiple sclerosis: recommendations for patient selection and monitoring*. *Lancet Neurol*, 2007. **6**(5): p. 431-41.
  71. Oh, J. and P.A. Calabresi, *Emerging injectable therapies for multiple sclerosis*. *Lancet Neurol*, 2013. **12**(11): p. 1115-26.
  72. Pelletier, D. and D.A. Hafler, *Fingolimod for multiple sclerosis*. *N Engl J Med*, 2012. **366**(4): p. 339-47.
  73. Brinkmann, V., et al., *Fingolimod (FTY720): discovery and development of an oral drug to treat multiple sclerosis*. *Nat Rev Drug Discov*, 2010. **9**(11): p. 883-97.
  74. Haghikia, A. and R. Gold, *Multiple sclerosis: TOWER confirms the efficacy of oral teriflunomide in MS*. *Nat Rev Neurol*, 2014. **10**(4): p. 183-4.
  75. Kieseier, B.C. and H. Wiendl, *New evidence for teriflunomide in multiple sclerosis*. *Lancet Neurol*, 2014. **13**(3): p. 234-5.

76. Gold, R., et al., *Efficacy and safety of delayed-release dimethyl fumarate in patients newly diagnosed with relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis (RRMS)*. *Mult Scler*, 2015. **21**(1): p. 57-66.
77. Bomprezzi, R., *Dimethyl fumarate in the treatment of relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis: an overview*. *Ther Adv Neurol Disord*, 2015. **8**(1): p. 20-30.
78. Haghikia, A., et al., *Therapies for multiple sclerosis: translational achievements and outstanding needs*. *Trends Mol Med*, 2013. **19**(5): p. 309-19.
79. Cocco, E. and M.G. Marrosu, *The current role of mitoxantrone in the treatment of multiple sclerosis*. *Expert Rev Neurother*, 2014. **14**(6): p. 607-16.
80. Barkhof, F. and O. Ciccarelli, *Daclizumab in multiple sclerosis: a high-yield extension study*. *Lancet Neurol*, 2014. **13**(5): p. 443-4.
81. Castillo-Trivino, T., et al., *Rituximab in relapsing and progressive forms of multiple sclerosis: a systematic review*. *PLoS One*, 2013. **8**(7): p. e66308.
82. Vollmer, T.L., et al., *A randomized placebo-controlled phase III trial of oral laquinimod for multiple sclerosis*. *J Neurol*, 2014. **261**(4): p. 773-83.
83. Kasagi, S., et al., *In vivo-generated antigen-specific regulatory T cells treat autoimmunity without compromising antibacterial immune response*. *Sci Transl Med*, 2014. **6**(241): p. 241ra78.
84. Hew, M., et al., *The Possible Future Roles for iPSC-Derived Therapy for Autoimmune Diseases*. *J Clin Med*, 2015. **4**(6): p. 1193-206.
85. Steinman, L., *The re-emergence of antigen-specific tolerance as a potential therapy for MS*. *Mult Scler*, 2015.
86. Ramsdell, F. and S.F. Ziegler, *FOXP3 and scurfy: how it all began*. *Nat Rev Immunol*, 2014. **14**(5): p. 343-9.
87. Baron, U., et al., *DNA demethylation in the human FOXP3 locus discriminates regulatory T cells from activated FOXP3(+) conventional T cells*. *Eur J Immunol*, 2007. **37**(9): p. 2378-89.
88. Sakaguchi, S., et al., *Immunologic self-tolerance maintained by activated T cells expressing IL-2 receptor alpha-chains (CD25). Breakdown of a single mechanism of self-tolerance causes various autoimmune diseases*. *J Immunol*, 1995. **155**(3): p. 1151-64.
89. Powell, B.R., N.R. Buist, and P. Stenzel, *An X-linked syndrome of diarrhea, polyendocrinopathy, and fatal infection in infancy*. *J Pediatr*, 1982. **100**(5): p. 731-7.

- 
90. Sakaguchi, S., et al., *FOXP3+ regulatory T cells in the human immune system*. Nat Rev Immunol, 2010. **10**(7): p. 490-500.
  91. Arpaia, N., et al., *Metabolites produced by commensal bacteria promote peripheral regulatory T-cell generation*. Nature, 2013. **504**(7480): p. 451-5.
  92. Furusawa, Y., et al., *Commensal microbe-derived butyrate induces the differentiation of colonic regulatory T cells*. Nature, 2013. **504**(7480): p. 446-50.
  93. Himmel, M.E., et al., *Helios+ and Helios- cells coexist within the natural FOXP3+ T regulatory cell subset in humans*. J Immunol, 2013. **190**(5): p. 2001-8.
  94. Zhang, Y., et al., *Genome-wide DNA methylation analysis identifies hypomethylated genes regulated by FOXP3 in human regulatory T cells*. Blood, 2013. **122**(16): p. 2823-36.
  95. Stockis, J., et al., *Membrane protein GARP is a receptor for latent TGF-beta on the surface of activated human Treg*. Eur J Immunol, 2009. **39**(12): p. 3315-22.
  96. Abbas, A.K., et al., *Regulatory T cells: recommendations to simplify the nomenclature*. Nat Immunol, 2013. **14**(4): p. 307-8.
  97. Haribhai, D., et al., *A requisite role for induced regulatory T cells in tolerance based on expanding antigen receptor diversity*. Immunity, 2011. **35**(1): p. 109-22.
  98. Grant, C.R., et al., *Regulatory T-cells in autoimmune diseases: challenges, controversies and--yet--unanswered questions*. Autoimmun Rev, 2015. **14**(2): p. 105-16.
  99. Vignali, D.A., L.W. Collison, and C.J. Workman, *How regulatory T cells work*. Nat Rev Immunol, 2008. **8**(7): p. 523-32.
  100. Nakamura, K., A. Kitani, and W. Strober, *Cell contact-dependent immunosuppression by CD4(+)CD25(+) regulatory T cells is mediated by cell surface-bound transforming growth factor beta*. J Exp Med, 2001. **194**(5): p. 629-44.
  101. Fahlen, L., et al., *T cells that cannot respond to TGF-beta escape control by CD4(+)CD25(+) regulatory T cells*. J Exp Med, 2005. **201**(5): p. 737-46.
  102. Powrie, F., et al., *A critical role for transforming growth factor-beta but not interleukin 4 in the suppression of T helper type 1-mediated colitis by CD45RB(low) CD4+ T cells*. J Exp Med, 1996. **183**(6): p. 2669-74.
  103. Asseman, C., et al., *An essential role for interleukin 10 in the function of regulatory T cells that inhibit intestinal inflammation*. J Exp Med, 1999. **190**(7): p. 995-1004.
-

104. Hara, M., et al., *IL-10 is required for regulatory T cells to mediate tolerance to alloantigens in vivo*. J Immunol, 2001. **166**(6): p. 3789-96.
105. Tadokoro, C.E., et al., *Regulatory T cells inhibit stable contacts between CD4+ T cells and dendritic cells in vivo*. J Exp Med, 2006. **203**(3): p. 505-11.
106. Cederbom, L., H. Hall, and F. Ivars, *CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cells down-regulate co-stimulatory molecules on antigen-presenting cells*. Eur J Immunol, 2000. **30**(6): p. 1538-43.
107. Cao, X., et al., *Granzyme B and perforin are important for regulatory T cell-mediated suppression of tumor clearance*. Immunity, 2007. **27**(4): p. 635-46.
108. Gondek, D.C., et al., *Cutting edge: contact-mediated suppression by CD4+CD25+ regulatory cells involves a granzyme B-dependent, perforin-independent mechanism*. J Immunol, 2005. **174**(4): p. 1783-6.
109. Zhao, D.M., et al., *Activated CD4+CD25+ T cells selectively kill B lymphocytes*. Blood, 2006. **107**(10): p. 3925-32.
110. Borsellino, G., et al., *Expression of ectonucleotidase CD39 by Foxp3+ Treg cells: hydrolysis of extracellular ATP and immune suppression*. Blood, 2007. **110**(4): p. 1225-32.
111. Zarek, P.E., et al., *A2A receptor signaling promotes peripheral tolerance by inducing T-cell anergy and the generation of adaptive regulatory T cells*. Blood, 2008. **111**(1): p. 251-9.
112. Amado, I.F., et al., *IL-2 coordinates IL-2-producing and regulatory T cell interplay*. J Exp Med, 2013. **210**(12): p. 2707-20.
113. Allan, S.E., et al., *Activation-induced FOXP3 in human T effector cells does not suppress proliferation or cytokine production*. Int Immunol, 2007. **19**(4): p. 345-54.
114. Miyara, M., et al., *Functional delineation and differentiation dynamics of human CD4+ T cells expressing the FoxP3 transcription factor*. Immunity, 2009. **30**(6): p. 899-911.
115. Gavin, M.A., et al., *Foxp3-dependent programme of regulatory T-cell differentiation*. Nature, 2007. **445**(7129): p. 771-5.
116. Lin, W., et al., *Regulatory T cell development in the absence of functional Foxp3*. Nat Immunol, 2007. **8**(4): p. 359-68.
117. Ohkura, N., Y. Kitagawa, and S. Sakaguchi, *Development and maintenance of regulatory T cells*. Immunity, 2013. **38**(3): p. 414-23.
118. Ohkura, N., et al., *T cell receptor stimulation-induced epigenetic changes and Foxp3 expression are independent and complementary events required for Treg cell development*. Immunity, 2012. **37**(5): p. 785-99.

- 
119. Floess, S., et al., *Epigenetic control of the foxp3 locus in regulatory T cells*. PLoS Biol, 2007. **5**(2): p. e38.
  120. Wei, G., et al., *Global mapping of H3K4me3 and H3K27me3 reveals specificity and plasticity in lineage fate determination of differentiating CD4+ T cells*. Immunity, 2009. **30**(1): p. 155-67.
  121. Polansky, J.K., et al., *DNA methylation controls Foxp3 gene expression*. Eur J Immunol, 2008. **38**(6): p. 1654-63.
  122. Zheng, Y., et al., *Role of conserved non-coding DNA elements in the Foxp3 gene in regulatory T-cell fate*. Nature, 2010. **463**(7282): p. 808-12.
  123. Polansky, J.K., et al., *Methylation matters: binding of Ets-1 to the demethylated Foxp3 gene contributes to the stabilization of Foxp3 expression in regulatory T cells*. J Mol Med (Berl), 2010. **88**(10): p. 1029-40.
  124. Mouly, E., et al., *The Ets-1 transcription factor controls the development and function of natural regulatory T cells*. J Exp Med, 2010. **207**(10): p. 2113-25.
  125. Koch, M.A., et al., *The transcription factor T-bet controls regulatory T cell homeostasis and function during type 1 inflammation*. Nat Immunol, 2009. **10**(6): p. 595-602.
  126. Zheng, Y., et al., *Regulatory T-cell suppressor program co-opts transcription factor IRF4 to control T(H)2 responses*. Nature, 2009. **458**(7236): p. 351-6.
  127. Chaudhry, A., et al., *CD4+ regulatory T cells control TH17 responses in a Stat3-dependent manner*. Science, 2009. **326**(5955): p. 986-91.
  128. Linterman, M.A., et al., *Foxp3+ follicular regulatory T cells control the germinal center response*. Nat Med, 2011. **17**(8): p. 975-82.
  129. Komatsu, N., et al., *Heterogeneity of natural Foxp3+ T cells: a committed regulatory T-cell lineage and an uncommitted minor population retaining plasticity*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 2009. **106**(6): p. 1903-8.
  130. Yang, X.O., et al., *Molecular antagonism and plasticity of regulatory and inflammatory T cell programs*. Immunity, 2008. **29**(1): p. 44-56.
  131. Miyao, T., et al., *Plasticity of Foxp3(+) T cells reflects promiscuous Foxp3 expression in conventional T cells but not reprogramming of regulatory T cells*. Immunity, 2012. **36**(2): p. 262-75.
  132. Roychowdhuri, R., et al., *BACH2 represses effector programs to stabilize T(reg)-mediated immune homeostasis*. Nature, 2013. **498**(7455): p. 506-10.
-

133. Delgoffe, G.M., et al., *Stability and function of regulatory T cells is maintained by a neuropilin-1-semaphorin-4a axis*. *Nature*, 2013. **501**(7466): p. 252-6.
134. Ali, K., et al., *Inactivation of PI(3)K p110delta breaks regulatory T-cell-mediated immune tolerance to cancer*. *Nature*, 2014. **510**(7505): p. 407-11.
135. Raddassi, K., et al., *Increased frequencies of myelin oligodendrocyte glycoprotein/MHC class II-binding CD4 cells in patients with multiple sclerosis*. *J Immunol*, 2011. **187**(2): p. 1039-46.
136. Josefowicz, S.Z., L.F. Lu, and A.Y. Rudensky, *Regulatory T cells: mechanisms of differentiation and function*. *Annu Rev Immunol*, 2012. **30**: p. 531-64.
137. Buc, M., *Role of regulatory T cells in pathogenesis and biological therapy of multiple sclerosis*. *Mediators Inflamm*, 2013. **2013**: p. 963748.
138. Haas, J., et al., *Reduced suppressive effect of CD4+CD25high regulatory T cells on the T cell immune response against myelin oligodendrocyte glycoprotein in patients with multiple sclerosis*. *Eur J Immunol*, 2005. **35**(11): p. 3343-52.
139. Feger, U., et al., *Increased frequency of CD4+ CD25+ regulatory T cells in the cerebrospinal fluid but not in the blood of multiple sclerosis patients*. *Clin Exp Immunol*, 2007. **147**(3): p. 412-8.
140. Viglietta, V., et al., *Loss of functional suppression by CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cells in patients with multiple sclerosis*. *J Exp Med*, 2004. **199**(7): p. 971-9.
141. Fletcher, J.M., et al., *CD39+Foxp3+ regulatory T Cells suppress pathogenic Th17 cells and are impaired in multiple sclerosis*. *J Immunol*, 2009. **183**(11): p. 7602-10.
142. Venken, K., et al., *Natural naive CD4+CD25+CD127low regulatory T cell (Treg) development and function are disturbed in multiple sclerosis patients: recovery of memory Treg homeostasis during disease progression*. *J Immunol*, 2008. **180**(9): p. 6411-20.
143. Venken, K., et al., *Compromised CD4+ CD25(high) regulatory T-cell function in patients with relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis is correlated with a reduced frequency of FOXP3-positive cells and reduced FOXP3 expression at the single-cell level*. *Immunology*, 2008. **123**(1): p. 79-89.
144. Buckner, J.H., *Mechanisms of impaired regulation by CD4(+)CD25(+)FOXP3(+) regulatory T cells in human autoimmune diseases*. *Nat Rev Immunol*, 2010. **10**(12): p. 849-59.

- 
145. Venken, K., et al., *Secondary progressive in contrast to relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis patients show a normal CD4+CD25+ regulatory T-cell function and FOXP3 expression.* J Neurosci Res, 2006. **83**(8): p. 1432-46.
  146. Venken, K., et al., *Memory CD4+CD127high T cells from patients with multiple sclerosis produce IL-17 in response to myelin antigens.* J Neuroimmunol, 2010. **226**(1-2): p. 185-91.
  147. Huan, J., et al., *Decreased FOXP3 levels in multiple sclerosis patients.* J Neurosci Res, 2005. **81**(1): p. 45-52.
  148. Sellebjerg, F., et al., *FOXP3, CBLB and ITCH gene expression and cytotoxic T lymphocyte antigen 4 expression on CD4(+) CD25(high) T cells in multiple sclerosis.* Clin Exp Immunol, 2012. **170**(2): p. 149-55.
  149. Dwyer, K.M., et al., *Expression of CD39 by human peripheral blood CD4+ CD25+ T cells denotes a regulatory memory phenotype.* Am J Transplant, 2010. **10**(11): p. 2410-20.
  150. Haas, J., et al., *Prevalence of newly generated naive regulatory T cells (Treg) is critical for Treg suppressive function and determines Treg dysfunction in multiple sclerosis.* J Immunol, 2007. **179**(2): p. 1322-30.
  151. Dominguez-Villar, M., C.M. Baecher-Allan, and D.A. Hafler, *Identification of T helper type 1-like, Foxp3+ regulatory T cells in human autoimmune disease.* Nat Med, 2011. **17**(6): p. 673-5.
  152. Sawcer, S., et al., *Genetic risk and a primary role for cell-mediated immune mechanisms in multiple sclerosis.* Nature, 2011. **476**(7359): p. 214-9.
  153. Carbone, F., et al., *Regulatory T cell proliferative potential is impaired in human autoimmune disease.* Nat Med, 2014. **20**(1): p. 69-74.
  154. Linterman, M.A., et al., *Follicular helper T cells are required for systemic autoimmunity.* J Exp Med, 2009. **206**(3): p. 561-76.
  155. Linterman, M.A., A. Liston, and C.G. Vinuesa, *T-follicular helper cell differentiation and the co-option of this pathway by non-helper cells.* Immunol Rev, 2012. **247**(1): p. 143-59.
  156. Cepok, S., et al., *Short-lived plasma blasts are the main B cell effector subset during the course of multiple sclerosis.* Brain, 2005. **128**(Pt 7): p. 1667-76.
  157. Henderson, A.P., et al., *Multiple sclerosis: distribution of inflammatory cells in newly forming lesions.* Ann Neurol, 2009. **66**(6): p. 739-53.
  158. Magliozzi, R., et al., *Meningeal B-cell follicles in secondary progressive multiple sclerosis associate with early onset of disease and severe cortical pathology.* Brain, 2007. **130**(Pt 4): p. 1089-104.
-

- 
159. Sormani, M.P. and P. Bruzzi, *Can we measure long-term treatment effects in multiple sclerosis?* Nat Rev Neurol, 2015. **11**(3): p. 176-182.
  160. Venken, K., et al., *Disturbed regulatory T cell homeostasis in multiple sclerosis.* Trends Mol Med, 2010. **16**(2): p. 58-68.
  161. Grant, C.R., et al., *Regulatory T-cells in autoimmune diseases: Challenges, controversies and-yet-unanswered questions.* Autoimmun Rev, 2015. **14**(2): p. 105-116.
  162. Kerfoot, S.M., et al., *Germinal center B cell and T follicular helper cell development initiates in the interfollicular zone.* Immunity, 2011. **34**(6): p. 947-60.
  163. Hardtke, S., L. Ohi, and R. Forster, *Balanced expression of CXCR5 and CCR7 on follicular T helper cells determines their transient positioning to lymph node follicles and is essential for efficient B-cell help.* Blood, 2005. **106**(6): p. 1924-31.
  164. Tellier, J. and S.L. Nutt, *The unique features of follicular T cell subsets.* Cell Mol Life Sci, 2013. **70**(24): p. 4771-84.
  165. Liu, Y.J., et al., *Within germinal centers, isotype switching of immunoglobulin genes occurs after the onset of somatic mutation.* Immunity, 1996. **4**(3): p. 241-50.
  166. Ozaki, K., et al., *A critical role for IL-21 in regulating immunoglobulin production.* Science, 2002. **298**(5598): p. 1630-4.
  167. Good-Jacobson, K.L., et al., *PD-1 regulates germinal center B cell survival and the formation and affinity of long-lived plasma cells.* Nat Immunol, 2010. **11**(6): p. 535-42.
  168. Akiba, H., et al., *The role of ICOS in the CXCR5+ follicular B helper T cell maintenance in vivo.* J Immunol, 2005. **175**(4): p. 2340-8.
  169. Craft, J.E., *Follicular helper T cells in immunity and systemic autoimmunity.* Nat Rev Rheumatol, 2012. **8**(6): p. 337-47.
  170. Chung, Y., et al., *Follicular regulatory T cells expressing Foxp3 and Bcl-6 suppress germinal center reactions.* Nat Med, 2011. **17**(8): p. 983-8.
  171. Wollenberg, I., et al., *Regulation of the germinal center reaction by Foxp3+ follicular regulatory T cells.* J Immunol, 2011. **187**(9): p. 4553-60.
  172. Bystry, R.S., et al., *B cells and professional APCs recruit regulatory T cells via CCL4.* Nat Immunol, 2001. **2**(12): p. 1126-32.
  173. Lim, H.W., et al., *Cutting edge: direct suppression of B cells by CD4+ CD25+ regulatory T cells.* J Immunol, 2005. **175**(7): p. 4180-3.
  174. Kessel, A., et al., *Human CD19(+)/CD25(high) B regulatory cells suppress proliferation of CD4(+) T cells and enhance Foxp3 and CTLA-4*

- 
- expression in T-regulatory cells.* Autoimmun Rev, 2012. **11**(9): p. 670-7.
175. Lim, H.W., P. Hillsamer, and C.H. Kim, *Regulatory T cells can migrate to follicles upon T cell activation and suppress GC-Th cells and GC-Th cell-driven B cell responses.* J Clin Invest, 2004. **114**(11): p. 1640-9.
176. Fields, M.L., et al., *CD4+ CD25+ regulatory T cells inhibit the maturation but not the initiation of an autoantibody response.* J Immunol, 2005. **175**(7): p. 4255-64.
177. Alexander, C.M., et al., *T regulatory cells participate in the control of germinal centre reactions.* Immunology, 2011. **133**(4): p. 452-68.
178. Leonardo, S.M., et al., *Expansion of follicular helper T cells in the absence of Treg cells: implications for loss of B-cell anergy.* Eur J Immunol, 2012. **42**(10): p. 2597-607.
179. McCarron, M.J. and J.C. Marie, *TGF-beta prevents T follicular helper cell accumulation and B cell autoreactivity.* J Clin Invest, 2014. **124**(10): p. 4375-86.
180. Shrestha, S., et al., *T cells require the phosphatase PTEN to restrain T1 and T cell responses.* Nat Immunol, 2015.
181. Vitorica, G.D., et al., *Germinal center dynamics revealed by multiphoton microscopy with a photoactivatable fluorescent reporter.* Cell, 2010. **143**(4): p. 592-605.
182. Vaeth, M., et al., *Follicular regulatory T cells control humoral autoimmunity via NFAT2-regulated CXCR5 expression.* J Exp Med, 2014.
183. Miyazaki, M., et al., *Id2 and Id3 maintain the regulatory T cell pool to suppress inflammatory disease.* Nat Immunol, 2014. **15**(8): p. 767-76.
184. Sage, P.T., et al., *The receptor PD-1 controls follicular regulatory T cells in the lymph nodes and blood.* Nat Immunol, 2013. **14**(2): p. 152-61.
185. Chang, J.H., et al., *TRAF3 regulates the effector function of regulatory T cells and humoral immune responses.* J Exp Med, 2014. **211**(1): p. 137-51.
186. Riella, L.V., et al., *Role of the PD-1 pathway in the immune response.* Am J Transplant, 2012. **12**(10): p. 2575-87.
187. Wing, J.B., et al., *Regulatory T Cells Control Antigen-Specific Expansion of Tfh Cell Number and Humoral Immune Responses via the Coreceptor CTLA-4.* Immunity, 2014. **41**(6): p. 1013-25.
188. Linterman, M.A. and A.E. Denton, *Treg Cells and CTLA-4: The Ball and Chain of the Germinal Center Response.* Immunity, 2014. **41**(6): p. 876-8.
-

- 
189. Sage, P.T., et al., *The coinhibitory receptor ctla-4 controls B cell responses by modulating T follicular helper, T follicular regulatory, and T regulatory cells*. *Immunity*, 2014. **41**(6): p. 1026-39.
  190. Wallin, E.F., et al., *Human T-follicular helper and T-follicular regulatory cell maintenance is independent of germinal centers*. *Blood*, 2014. **124**(17): p. 2666-74.
  191. Liston, A. and D.H. Gray, *Homeostatic control of regulatory T cell diversity*. *Nat Rev Immunol*, 2014. **14**(3): p. 154-65.
  192. Shevach, E.M., *Regulatory T cells in autoimmunity*. *Annu Rev Immunol*, 2000. **18**: p. 423-449.
  193. Dwivedi, M., et al., *Regulatory T cells in vitiligo: Implications for pathogenesis and therapeutics*. *Autoimmun Rev*, 2014. **14**(1): p. 49-56.
  194. Noack, M. and P. Miossec, *Th17 and regulatory T cell balance in autoimmune and inflammatory diseases*. *Autoimmun Rev*, 2014. **13**(6): p. 668-77.
  195. Askenasy, N., *Enhanced killing activity of regulatory T cells ameliorates inflammation and autoimmunity*. *Autoimmun Rev*, 2013. **12**(10): p. 972-5.
  196. Osnes, L.T., et al., *Assessment of intracellular cytokines and regulatory cells in patients with autoimmune diseases and primary immunodeficiencies - novel tool for diagnostics and patient follow-up*. *Autoimmun Rev*, 2013. **12**(10): p. 967-71.
  197. Gertel-Lapter, S., et al., *Impairment of regulatory T cells in myasthenia gravis: studies in an experimental model*. *Autoimmun Rev*, 2013. **12**(9): p. 894-903.
  198. Fenoglio, D., et al., *Th17 and regulatory T lymphocytes in primary biliary cirrhosis and systemic sclerosis as models of autoimmune fibrotic diseases*. *Autoimmun Rev*, 2012. **12**(2): p. 300-4.
  199. Miyara, M., et al., *Human FoxP3+ regulatory T cells in systemic autoimmune diseases*. *Autoimmun Rev*, 2011. **10**(12): p. 744-55.
  200. Kornete, M. and C.A. Piccirillo, *Critical co-stimulatory pathways in the stability of Foxp3+ Treg cell homeostasis in Type I diabetes*. *Autoimmun Rev*, 2011. **11**(2): p. 104-11.
  201. Sakaguchi, S., et al., *Regulatory T cells and immune tolerance*. *Cell*, 2008. **133**(5): p. 775-87.
  202. Godfrey, V.L., J.E. Wilkinson, and L.B. Russell, *X-linked lymphoreticular disease in the scurfy (sf) mutant mouse*. *Am J Pathol*, 1991. **138**(6): p. 1379-87.

- 
203. Asano, M., et al., *Autoimmune disease as a consequence of developmental abnormality of a T cell subpopulation*. J Exp Med, 1996. **184**(2): p. 387-96.
204. Kojima, A. and R.T. Prehn, *Genetic susceptibility to post-thymectomy autoimmune diseases in mice*. Immunogenetics, 1981. **14**(1-2): p. 15-27.
205. Bagavant, H., et al., *Differential effect of neonatal thymectomy on systemic and organ-specific autoimmune disease*. Int Immunol, 2002. **14**(12): p. 1397-406.
206. Zheng, S.G., et al., *CD4+ and CD8+ regulatory T cells generated ex vivo with IL-2 and TGF-beta suppress a stimulatory graft-versus-host disease with a lupus-like syndrome*. J Immunol, 2004. **172**(3): p. 1531-9.
207. Seo, S.J., et al., *The impact of T helper and T regulatory cells on the regulation of anti-double-stranded DNA B cells*. Immunity, 2002. **16**(4): p. 535-46.
208. Mqadmi, A., X. Zheng, and K. Yazdanbakhsh, *CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cells control induction of autoimmune hemolytic anemia*. Blood, 2005. **105**(9): p. 3746-8.
209. Gotot, J., et al., *Regulatory T cells use programmed death 1 ligands to directly suppress autoreactive B cells in vivo*. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 2012. **109**(26): p. 10468-10473.
210. Fujio, K., et al., *Regulatory T cell-mediated control of autoantibody-induced inflammation*. Front Immunol, 2012. **3**: p. 28.
211. Jang, E., et al., *Foxp3+ regulatory T cells control humoral autoimmunity by suppressing the development of long-lived plasma cells*. J Immunol, 2011. **186**(3): p. 1546-53.
212. Kinnunen, T., et al., *Accumulation of peripheral autoreactive B cells in the absence of functional human regulatory T cells*. Blood, 2013. **121**(9): p. 1595-603.
213. Weber, M.S. and B. Hemmer, *Cooperation of B cells and T cells in the pathogenesis of multiple sclerosis*. Results Probl Cell Differ, 2010. **51**: p. 115-26.
214. Hohlfeld, R., E. Meinl, and K. Dornmair, *B- and T-cell responses in multiple sclerosis: novel approaches offer new insights*. J Neurol Sci, 2008. **274**(1-2): p. 5-8.
215. Iikuni, N., et al., *Cutting edge: Regulatory T cells directly suppress B cells in systemic lupus erythematosus*. J Immunol, 2009. **183**(3): p. 1518-22.
-

- 
216. Liu, Y., et al., *Regulatory CD4+ T cells promote B cell anergy in murine lupus*. J Immunol, 2014. **192**(9): p. 4069-73.
  217. Papp, G., et al., *Follicular helper T cells in autoimmune diseases*. Rheumatology (Oxford), 2014.
  218. Ma, C.S. and E.K. Deenick, *Human T follicular helper (Tfh) cells and disease*. Immunol Cell Biol, 2014. **92**(1): p. 64-71.
  219. Simpson, N., et al., *Expansion of circulating T cells resembling follicular helper T cells is a fixed phenotype that identifies a subset of severe systemic lupus erythematosus*. Arthritis Rheum, 2010. **62**(1): p. 234-44.
  220. Feng, X., et al., *Inhibition of aberrant circulating Tfh cell proportions by corticosteroids in patients with systemic lupus erythematosus*. PLoS One, 2012. **7**(12): p. e51982.
  221. Wang, J., et al., *High frequencies of activated B cells and T follicular helper cells are correlated with disease activity in patients with new-onset rheumatoid arthritis*. Clin Exp Immunol, 2013. **174**(2): p. 212-20.
  222. Luo, C., et al., *Expansion of circulating counterparts of follicular helper T cells in patients with myasthenia gravis*. J Neuroimmunol, 2013. **256**(1-2): p. 55-61.
  223. Romme Christensen, J., et al., *Systemic inflammation in progressive multiple sclerosis involves follicular T-helper, Th17- and activated B-cells and correlates with progression*. PLoS One, 2013. **8**(3): p. e57820.
  224. Sharpe, A.H., et al., *The function of programmed cell death 1 and its ligands in regulating autoimmunity and infection*. Nat Immunol, 2007. **8**(3): p. 239-45.
  225. Vinuesa, C.G., I. Sanz, and M.C. Cook, *Dysregulation of germinal centres in autoimmune disease*. Nat Rev Immunol, 2009. **9**(12): p. 845-57.
  226. Mountz, J.D., et al., *Genetic segregation of spontaneous erosive arthritis and generalized autoimmune disease in the BXD2 recombinant inbred strain of mice*. Scand J Immunol, 2005. **61**(2): p. 128-38.
  227. Ding, Y., et al., *Interleukin-21 promotes germinal center reaction by skewing the follicular regulatory T cell to follicular helper T cell balance in autoimmune BXD2 mice*. Arthritis Rheumatol, 2014. **66**(9): p. 2601-12.
  228. Xie, X., et al., *ATRA alters humoral responses associated with amelioration of EAMG symptoms by balancing Tfh/Tfr helper cell profiles*. Clin Immunol, 2013. **148**(2): p. 162-76.

- 
229. He, J., et al., *Circulating precursor CCR7(lo)PD-1(hi) CXCR5(+) CD4(+) T cells indicate Tfh cell activity and promote antibody responses upon antigen reexposure*. *Immunity*, 2013. **39**(4): p. 770-81.
230. Sage, P.T., et al., *Circulating T follicular regulatory and helper cells have memory-like properties*. *J Clin Invest*, 2014. **124**(12): p. 5191-204.
231. Spensieri, F., et al., *Human circulating influenza-CD4+ ICOS1+IL-21+ T cells expand after vaccination, exert helper function, and predict antibody responses*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 2013. **110**(35): p. 14330-5.
232. Bentebibel, S.E., et al., *Induction of ICOS+CXCR3+CXCR5+ TH cells correlates with antibody responses to influenza vaccination*. *Sci Transl Med*, 2013. **5**(176): p. 176ra32.
233. Locci, M., et al., *Human circulating PD-1+CXCR3-CXCR5+ memory Tfh cells are highly functional and correlate with broadly neutralizing HIV antibody responses*. *Immunity*, 2013. **39**(4): p. 758-69.
234. Morita, R., et al., *Human blood CXCR5(+)CD4(+) T cells are counterparts of T follicular cells and contain specific subsets that differentially support antibody secretion*. *Immunity*, 2011. **34**(1): p. 108-21.
235. Weinstein, J.S., S.G. Hernandez, and J. Craft, *T cells that promote B-Cell maturation in systemic autoimmunity*. *Immunol Rev*, 2012. **247**(1): p. 160-71.
236. Vaeth, M., et al., *Follicular regulatory T cells control humoral autoimmunity via NFAT2-regulated CXCR5 expression*. *J Exp Med*, 2014. **211**(3): p. 545-61.
237. Linterman, M.A., *How T follicular helper cells and the germinal centre response change with age*. *Immunol Cell Biol*, 2014. **92**(1): p. 72-9.
238. Vaeth, M., et al., *Follicular regulatory T cells control humoral autoimmunity via NFAT2-regulated CXCR5 expression*. *Journal of Experimental Medicine*, 2014. **211**(3): p. 545-561.
239. Kleinewietfeld, M. and D.A. Hafler, *Regulatory T cells in autoimmune neuroinflammation*. *Immunol Rev*, 2014. **259**(1): p. 231-44.
240. Fraussen, J., et al., *Targets of the humoral autoimmune response in multiple sclerosis*. *Autoimmun Rev*, 2014. **13**(11): p. 1126-1137.
241. Broux, B., P. Stinissen, and N. Hellings, *Which immune cells matter? The immunopathogenesis of multiple sclerosis*. *Crit Rev Immunol*, 2013. **33**(4): p. 283-306.
242. Wei, Y., et al., *Flow cytometric analysis of circulating follicular helper T (tfh) and follicular regulatory T (tfr) populations in human blood*. *Methods Mol Biol*, 2015. **1291**: p. 199-207.
-

- 
243. Maceiras, A.R. and L. Graca, *Identification of foxp3(+) T follicular regulatory (tfr) cells by flow cytometry*. *Methods Mol Biol*, 2015. **1291**: p. 143-50.
  244. Stockis, J., et al., *Comparison of stable human Treg and Th clones by transcriptional profiling*. *Eur J Immunol*, 2009. **39**(3): p. 869-82.
  245. Marelli-Berg, F.M., et al., *An immunologist's guide to CD31 function in T-cells*. *J Cell Sci*, 2013. **126**(Pt 11): p. 2343-52.
  246. Clement, M., et al., *Upholding the T cell immune-regulatory function of CD31 inhibits the formation of T/B immunological synapses in vitro and attenuates the development of experimental autoimmune arthritis in vivo*. *J Autoimmun*, 2015. **56**: p. 23-33.
  247. Ma, L., et al., *Ig gene-like molecule CD31 plays a nonredundant role in the regulation of T-cell immunity and tolerance*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 2010. **107**(45): p. 19461-6.
  248. Takahashi, R., et al., *Pathological role of regulatory T cells in the initiation and maintenance of eczema herpeticum lesions*. *J Immunol*, 2014. **192**(3): p. 969-78.
  249. Ame-Thomas, P., et al., *Characterization of intratumoral follicular helper T cells in follicular lymphoma: role in the survival of malignant B cells*. *Leukemia*, 2012. **26**(5): p. 1053-63.
  250. Venken, K., et al., *A CFSE based assay for measuring CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cell mediated suppression of auto-antigen specific and polyclonal T cell responses*. *J Immunol Methods*, 2007. **322**(1-2): p. 1-11.
  251. Rouwette, M., et al., *Identification of coronin-1a as a novel antibody target for clinically isolated syndrome and multiple sclerosis*. *J Neurochem*, 2013. **126**(4): p. 483-92.
  252. Claes, N., et al., *Compositional changes of B and T cell subtypes during fingolimod treatment in multiple sclerosis patients: a 12-month follow-up study*. *PLoS One*, 2014. **9**(10): p. e111115.
  253. Sage, P.T., et al., *Circulating T follicular regulatory and helper cells have memory-like properties*. *J Clin Invest*, 2014.
  254. Thewissen, K., et al., *Circulating dendritic cells of multiple sclerosis patients are proinflammatory and their frequency is correlated with MS-associated genetic risk factors*. *Mult Scler*, 2014. **20**(5): p. 548-57.
  255. Fraussen, J., et al., *B cell characterization and reactivity analysis in multiple sclerosis*. *Autoimmun Rev*, 2009. **8**(8): p. 654-8.
  256. Palanichamy, A., et al., *Immunoglobulin class-switched B cells form an active immune axis between CNS and periphery in multiple sclerosis*. *Sci Transl Med*, 2014. **6**(248): p. 248ra106.
-

- 
257. Moser, B. and P. Loetscher, *Lymphocyte traffic control by chemokines*. Nat Immunol, 2001. **2**(2): p. 123-8.
  258. Cohen, J.A., et al., *Oral fingolimod or intramuscular interferon for relapsing multiple sclerosis*. N Engl J Med, 2010. **362**(5): p. 402-415.
  259. Comi, G., et al., *Phase II study of oral fingolimod (FTY720) in multiple sclerosis: 3-year results*. Mult Scler, 2010. **16**(2): p. 197-207.
  260. Kappos, L., et al., *A placebo-controlled trial of oral fingolimod in relapsing multiple sclerosis*. N Engl J Med, 2010. **362**(5): p. 387-401.
  261. O'Connor, P., et al., *Oral fingolimod (FTY720) in multiple sclerosis: two-year results of a phase II extension study*. Neurology, 2009. **72**(1): p. 73-79.
  262. von Wenckstern, H., K. Zimmermann, and B. Kleuser, *The role of the lysophospholipid sphingosine 1-phosphate in immune cell biology*. Arch Immunol Ther Exp (Warsz), 2006. **54**(4): p. 239-51.
  263. Kowarik, M.C., et al., *Differential effects of fingolimod (FTY720) on immune cells in the CSF and blood of patients with MS*. Neurology, 2011. **76**(14): p. 1214-21.
  264. Sato, D.K., et al., *Changes in Th17 and regulatory T cells after fingolimod initiation to treat multiple sclerosis*. J Neuroimmunol, 2014. **268**(1-2): p. 95-98.
  265. Nakamura, M., et al., *Differential effects of fingolimod on B-cell populations in multiple sclerosis*. Mult Scler, 2014.
  266. Miyazaki, Y., et al., *Suppressed pro-inflammatory properties of circulating B cells in patients with multiple sclerosis treated with fingolimod, based on altered proportions of B-cell subpopulations*. Clin Immunol, 2014. **151**(2): p. 127-135.
  267. Polman, C.H., et al., *Diagnostic criteria for multiple sclerosis: 2005 revisions to the "McDonald Criteria"*. Ann Neurol, 2005. **58**(6): p. 840-6.
  268. Duddy, M., et al., *Distinct effector cytokine profiles of memory and naive human B cell subsets and implication in multiple sclerosis*. J Immunol, 2007. **178**(10): p. 6092-6099.
  269. von Budingen, H.C., A. Bar-Or, and S.S. Zamvil, *B cells in multiple sclerosis: connecting the dots*. Curr Opin Immunol, 2011. **23**(6): p. 713-720.
  270. Mehling, M., et al., *FTY720 therapy exerts differential effects on T cell subsets in multiple sclerosis*. Neurology, 2008. **71**(16): p. 1261-7.
  271. Mehling, M., et al., *Th17 central memory T cells are reduced by FTY720 in patients with multiple sclerosis*. Neurology, 2010. **75**(5): p. 403-410.
-

- 
272. Qin, Y., et al., *Clonal expansion and somatic hypermutation of V(H) genes of B cells from cerebrospinal fluid in multiple sclerosis*. J Clin Invest, 1998. **102**(5): p. 1045-1050.
273. Han, S., et al., *FTY720 suppresses humoral immunity by inhibiting germinal center reaction*. Blood, 2004. **104**(13): p. 4129-4133.
274. Boulton, C., et al., *Pharmacodynamic effects of steady-state fingolimod on antibody response in healthy volunteers: a 4-week, randomized, placebo-controlled, parallel-group, multiple-dose study*. J Clin Pharmacol, 2012. **52**(12): p. 1879-90.
275. Vora, K.A., et al., *Sphingosine 1-phosphate receptor agonist FTY720-phosphate causes marginal zone B cell displacement*. J Leukoc Biol, 2005. **78**(2): p. 471-480.
276. Cinamon, G., et al., *Follicular shuttling of marginal zone B cells facilitates antigen transport*. Nat Immunol, 2008. **9**(1): p. 54-62.
277. Cinamon, G., et al., *Sphingosine 1-phosphate receptor 1 promotes B cell localization in the splenic marginal zone*. Nat Immunol, 2004. **5**(7): p. 713-720.
278. Mehling, M., et al., *Clinical immunology of the sphingosine 1-phosphate receptor modulator fingolimod (FTY720) in multiple sclerosis*. Neurology, 2011. **76**(8 Suppl 3): p. S20-7.
279. Serpero, L.D., et al., *Fingolimod Modulates Peripheral Effector and Regulatory T Cells in MS Patients*. J Neuroimmune Pharmacol, 2013.
280. Zhou, P.J., et al., *Immunomodulatory drug FTY720 induces regulatory CD4(+)CD25(+) T cells in vitro*. Clin Exp Immunol, 2009. **157**(1): p. 40-7.
281. Tellier, J. and S.L. Nutt, *The unique features of follicular T cell subsets*. Cell Mol Life Sci, 2013. **70**(24): p. 4771-4784.
282. Dorval, V., P.T. Nelson, and S.S. Hebert, *Circulating microRNAs in Alzheimer's disease: the search for novel biomarkers*. Front Mol Neurosci, 2013. **6**: p. 24.
283. Mehling, M., et al., *Antigen-specific adaptive immune responses in fingolimod-treated multiple sclerosis patients*. Ann Neurol, 2011. **69**(2): p. 408-413.
284. Goris, A., et al., *Genetic variants are major determinants of CSF antibody levels in multiple sclerosis*. Brain, 2015. **138**(Pt 3): p. 632-43.
285. Hilven, K., et al., *Burden of risk variants correlates with phenotype of multiple sclerosis*. Mult Scler, 2015.
286. Cerosaletti, K., et al., *Multiple autoimmune-associated variants confer decreased IL-2R signaling in CD4+ CD25(hi) T cells of type 1 diabetic and multiple sclerosis patients*. PLoS One, 2013. **8**(12): p. e83811.
-

- 
287. Gregory, S.G., et al., *Interleukin 7 receptor alpha chain (IL7R) shows allelic and functional association with multiple sclerosis*. *Nat Genet*, 2007. **39**(9): p. 1083-91.
  288. Kreft, K.L., et al., *Decreased systemic IL-7 and soluble IL-7Ralpha in multiple sclerosis patients*. *Genes Immun*, 2012. **13**(7): p. 587-92.
  289. Broux, B., et al., *Haplotype 4 of the multiple sclerosis-associated interleukin-7 receptor alpha gene influences the frequency of recent thymic emigrants*. *Genes Immun*, 2010. **11**(4): p. 326-33.
  290. Dendrou, C.A., et al., *Cell-specific protein phenotypes for the autoimmune locus IL2RA using a genotype-selectable human bioresource*. *Nat Genet*, 2009. **41**(9): p. 1011-5.
  291. Gauderman, W.J., *Sample size requirements for association studies of gene-gene interaction*. *Am J Epidemiol*, 2002. **155**(5): p. 478-84.
  292. Beecham, A.H., et al., *Analysis of immune-related loci identifies 48 new susceptibility variants for multiple sclerosis*. *Nat Genet*, 2013. **45**(11): p. 1353-60.
  293. Cavanillas, M.L., et al., *Polymorphisms in the IL2, IL2RA and IL2RB genes in multiple sclerosis risk*. *Eur J Hum Genet*, 2010. **18**(7): p. 794-9.
  294. Patsopoulos, N.A., et al., *Genome-wide meta-analysis identifies novel multiple sclerosis susceptibility loci*. *Ann Neurol*, 2011. **70**(6): p. 897-912.
  295. De Jager, P.L., et al., *The role of the CD58 locus in multiple sclerosis*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 2009. **106**(13): p. 5264-9.
  296. Gourraud, P.A., et al., *The genetics of multiple sclerosis: an up-to-date review*. *Immunol Rev*, 2012. **248**(1): p. 87-103.
  297. Lill, C.M., et al., *MANBA, CXCR5, SOX8, RPS6KB1 and ZBTB46 are genetic risk loci for multiple sclerosis*. *Brain*, 2013. **136**(Pt 6): p. 1778-82.
  298. Matesanz, F., O. Fernandez, and A. Alcina, *Genomewide study of multiple sclerosis*. *N Engl J Med*, 2007. **357**(21): p. 2200; author reply 2200-1.
  299. Ueno, H., J. Banchereau, and C.G. Vinuesa, *Pathophysiology of T follicular helper cells in humans and mice*. *Nat Immunol*, 2015. **16**(2): p. 142-52.
  300. Wellcome Trust Case Control, C., *Genome-wide association study of 14,000 cases of seven common diseases and 3,000 shared controls*. *Nature*, 2007. **447**(7145): p. 661-78.
  301. Hafler, D.A., et al., *Risk alleles for multiple sclerosis identified by a genomewide study*. *N Engl J Med*, 2007. **357**(9): p. 851-62.
-

- 
302. Ramagopalan, S.V., et al., *Genomewide study of multiple sclerosis*. N Engl J Med, 2007. **357**(21): p. 2199-200; author reply 2200-1.
  303. Rubio, J.P., et al., *Replication of KIAA0350, IL2RA, RPL5 and CD58 as multiple sclerosis susceptibility genes in Australians*. Genes Immun, 2008. **9**(7): p. 624-30.
  304. Weber, F., et al., *IL2RA and IL7RA genes confer susceptibility for multiple sclerosis in two independent European populations*. Genes Immun, 2008. **9**(3): p. 259-63.
  305. Maier, L.M., et al., *Soluble IL-2RA levels in multiple sclerosis subjects and the effect of soluble IL-2RA on immune responses*. J Immunol, 2009. **182**(3): p. 1541-7.
  306. Maier, L.M., et al., *IL2RA genetic heterogeneity in multiple sclerosis and type 1 diabetes susceptibility and soluble interleukin-2 receptor production*. PLoS Genet, 2009. **5**(1): p. e1000322.
  307. Babron, M.C., et al., *Determination of the real effect of genes identified in GWAS: the example of IL2RA in multiple sclerosis*. Eur J Hum Genet, 2012. **20**(3): p. 321-5.
  308. Venken, K., et al., *Memory CD4(+)CD127(high) T cells from patients with multiple sclerosis produce IL-17 in response to myelin antigens*. J Neuroimmunol, 2010. **226**(1-2): p. 185-191.
  309. Venken, K., et al., *Impaired suppressive capacity and reduced FOXP3 expression of CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cells isolated from multiple sclerosis patients*. J Neuroimmunol, 2004. **154**(1-2): p. 183-183.
  310. Dhaeze, T., et al., *Humoral autoimmunity: A failure of regulatory T cells?* Autoimmun Rev, 2015.
  311. Forster, R., et al., *Expression of the G-protein--coupled receptor BLR1 defines mature, recirculating B cells and a subset of T-helper memory cells*. Blood, 1994. **84**(3): p. 830-40.
  312. Schaerli, P., et al., *CXC chemokine receptor 5 expression defines follicular homing T cells with B cell helper function*. J Exp Med, 2000. **192**(11): p. 1553-62.
  313. Breitfeld, D., et al., *Follicular B helper T cells express CXC chemokine receptor 5, localize to B cell follicles, and support immunoglobulin production*. J Exp Med, 2000. **192**(11): p. 1545-52.
  314. Bossaller, L., et al., *ICOS deficiency is associated with a severe reduction of CXCR5+CD4 germinal center Th cells*. J Immunol, 2006. **177**(7): p. 4927-32.
  315. Schaerli, P., P. Loetscher, and B. Moser, *Cutting edge: induction of follicular homing precedes effector Th cell development*. J Immunol, 2001. **167**(11): p. 6082-6.
-

- 
316. Locci, M., et al., *Human circulating PD-1+CXCR3-CXCR5+ memory Tfh cells are highly functional and correlate with broadly neutralizing HIV antibody responses*. *Immunity*, 2013. **39**(4): p. 758-69.
  317. Kim, C.H., et al., *Subspecialization of CXCR5+ T cells: B helper activity is focused in a germinal center-localized subset of CXCR5+ T cells*. *J Exp Med*, 2001. **193**(12): p. 1373-81.
  318. Schmitt, N., S.E. Bentebibel, and H. Ueno, *Phenotype and functions of memory Tfh cells in human blood*. *Trends Immunol*, 2014. **35**(9): p. 436-42.
  319. Bentebibel, S.E., et al., *Analysis of human blood memory T follicular helper subsets*. *Methods Mol Biol*, 2015. **1291**: p. 187-97.
  320. Hauser, S.L., et al., *B-cell depletion with rituximab in relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis*. *N Engl J Med*, 2008. **358**(7): p. 676-88.
  321. Arce, E., et al., *Increased frequency of pre-germinal center B cells and plasma cell precursors in the blood of children with systemic lupus erythematosus*. *J Immunol*, 2001. **167**(4): p. 2361-9.
  322. Jacobi, A.M., et al., *Correlation between circulating CD27high plasma cells and disease activity in patients with systemic lupus erythematosus*. *Arthritis Rheum*, 2003. **48**(5): p. 1332-42.
  323. Yurasov, S., et al., *Persistent expression of autoantibodies in SLE patients in remission*. *J Exp Med*, 2006. **203**(10): p. 2255-61.
  324. Zhu, C., et al., *Increased frequency of follicular helper T cells in patients with autoimmune thyroid disease*. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*, 2012. **97**(3): p. 943-50.
  325. Xu, X., et al., *Inhibition of increased circulating Tfh cell by anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody in patients with type 1 diabetes*. *PLoS One*, 2013. **8**(11): p. e79858.
  326. Le Coz, C., et al., *Circulating TFH subset distribution is strongly affected in lupus patients with an active disease*. *PLoS One*, 2013. **8**(9): p. e75319.
  327. Li, X.Y., et al., *Role of the frequency of blood CD4(+) CXCR5(+) CCR6(+) T cells in autoimmunity in patients with Sjogren's syndrome*. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*, 2012. **422**(2): p. 238-44.
  328. Klimatcheva, E., et al., *CXCL13 antibody for the treatment of autoimmune disorders*. *BMC Immunol*, 2015. **16**: p. 6.
  329. Serafini, B., et al., *Detection of ectopic B-cell follicles with germinal centers in the meninges of patients with secondary progressive multiple sclerosis*. *Brain Pathol*, 2004. **14**(2): p. 164-74.

- 
330. Schwarz, A., et al., *Fine-tuning of regulatory T cell function: the role of calcium signals and naive regulatory T cells for regulatory T cell deficiency in multiple sclerosis*. J Immunol, 2013. **190**(10): p. 4965-70.
331. Smolders, J., et al., *Vitamin D status is positively correlated with regulatory T cell function in patients with multiple sclerosis*. PLoS One, 2009. **4**(8): p. e6635.
332. Kleinewietfeld, M., et al., *Sodium chloride drives autoimmune disease by the induction of pathogenic TH17 cells*. Nature, 2013. **496**(7446): p. 518-22.
333. Nutsch, K.M. and C.S. Hsieh, *T cell tolerance and immunity to commensal bacteria*. Curr Opin Immunol, 2012. **24**(4): p. 385-91.
334. Rescigno, M., *Tfr cells and IgA join forces to diversify the microbiota*. Immunity, 2014. **41**(1): p. 9-11.
335. Kawamoto, S., et al., *Foxp3(+) T cells regulate immunoglobulin a selection and facilitate diversification of bacterial species responsible for immune homeostasis*. Immunity, 2014. **41**(1): p. 152-65.
336. Haghikia, A., et al., *Interferon-beta affects mitochondrial activity in CD4+ lymphocytes: Implications for mechanism of action in multiple sclerosis*. Mult Scler, 2014.
337. Praksova, P., et al., *Immunoregulatory T cells in multiple sclerosis and the effect of interferon beta and glatiramer acetate treatment on T cell subpopulations*. J Neurol Sci, 2012. **319**(1-2): p. 18-23.
338. Bornsen, L., et al., *Endogenous interferon-beta-inducible gene expression and interferon-beta-treatment are associated with reduced T cell responses to myelin basic protein in multiple sclerosis*. PLoS One, 2015. **10**(3): p. e0118830.
339. de Andres, C., et al., *Interferon beta-1a therapy enhances CD4+ regulatory T-cell function: an ex vivo and in vitro longitudinal study in relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis*. J Neuroimmunol, 2007. **182**(1-2): p. 204-11.
340. Haas, J., et al., *Glatiramer acetate improves regulatory T-cell function by expansion of naive CD4(+)CD25(+)FOXP3(+)CD31(+) T-cells in patients with multiple sclerosis*. J Neuroimmunol, 2009. **216**(1-2): p. 113-7.
341. Zanotti, C., et al., *Peripheral accumulation of newly produced T and B lymphocytes in natalizumab-treated multiple sclerosis patients*. Clin Immunol, 2012. **145**(1): p. 19-26.
342. Koudriavtseva, T., et al., *Long-term follow-up of peripheral lymphocyte subsets in a cohort of multiple sclerosis patients treated with natalizumab*. Clin Exp Immunol, 2014. **176**(3): p. 320-6.
-

343. Hohlfeld, R. and O. Stuve, *A bird's-eye view of T cells during natalizumab therapy*. *Neurology*, 2013. **81**(16): p. 1372-3.
344. Harrer, A., et al., *High interindividual variability in the CD4/CD8 T cell ratio and natalizumab concentration levels in the cerebrospinal fluid of patients with multiple sclerosis*. *Clin Exp Immunol*, 2015.
345. Mellergard, J., et al., *Increased B cell and cytotoxic NK cell proportions and increased T cell responsiveness in blood of natalizumab-treated multiple sclerosis patients*. *PLoS One*, 2013. **8**(12): p. e81685.
346. Mehling, M., et al., *Th17 central memory T cells are reduced by FTY720 in patients with multiple sclerosis*. *Neurology*, 2010. **75**(5): p. 403-10.
347. Haas, J., et al., *Fingolimod does not impair T-cell release from the thymus and beneficially affects Treg function in patients with multiple sclerosis*. *Mult Scler*, 2015.
348. Wang, X., L. Lu, and S. Jiang, *Regulatory T cells: customizing for the clinic*. *Sci Transl Med*, 2011. **3**(83): p. 83ps19.

## Curriculum Vitae

Tessa Dhaeze werd geboren op 14 oktober 1988 te Messancy (Aarlen, België). In 2006 behaalde ze haar diploma Algemeen Secundair Onderwijs (ASO) in Wetenschappen-Wiskunde aan het Heilig-Graf Instituut te Bilzen. Vervolgens startte ze aan de opleiding Biomedische Wetenschappen aan de Universiteit Hasselt/transnationale Universiteit Limburg om vervolgens haar diploma Bachelor in de Biomedische Wetenschappen te behalen in 2009. Haar bachelor stage, getiteld "Cellular and molecular mechanisms in autoimmune diseases. Markers for regulatory T cells LAG 3 expression: role in T cell regulation" liep ze aan de Universiteit Hasselt (Biomedical research institute, Diepenbeek, Belgium) in de groep van prof. dr. Piet Stinissen en prof. dr. Niels Hellings. In september 2009 begon ze aan haar masteropleiding Biomedische Wetenschappen aan de Universiteit Gent. Haar masterstage "Investigation of the toxic effect of cigarette smoke on pulmonary proteins" aan de Universiteit Gent (VIB, Proteomics Department of Medical Protein Research) werd begeleid door dr. Bart Ghesquière en prof. dr. Kris Gevaert. In 2011 behaalde ze haar masterdiploma in de Biomedische Wetenschappen met onderscheiding samen met de certificaten proefdierkunde I en proefdierkunde II aan de Universiteit Gent. Daaropvolgend startte ze haar doctoraatsopleiding in de Biomedische Wetenschappen aan de Universiteit Hasselt onder het promotorschap van prof. dr. Piet Stinissen en prof. dr. Niels Hellings. Gedurende haar doctoraat focuste ze zich op de rol van folliculaire T-cellen in de pathogenese van multiple sclerose (MS). Tijdens haar doctoraat schreef ze een IWT beurs en heeft ze actief deelgenomen aan het schrijven van een FWO-project. Daarnaast nam ze deel aan verschillende ondersteunende cursussen (*project management, scientific writing and oral presentation, good scientific conduct and lab book taking en flow cytometry*) en symposia (ECTRIMS summer school, ISNI en ICI). Tot slot heeft ze reisbeurzen ontvangen om deel te nemen aan de ECTRIMS Summer school (Estland, Tallin, 2014) en het WIRM (Zwitserland, Davos, 2015) en won ze de posterprijs op het WIRM (Zwitserland, Davos, 2015).

## **Bibliography**

### **Publications**

Compositional changes of B and T cell subtypes during fingolimod treatment in multiple sclerosis patients: a 12 month follow-up study.

Claes N\*, **Dhaeze T\***, Fraussen J, Broux B, Van Wijmeersch B, Stinissen P, Hupperts R, Hellings N, Somers V.

*PLoS One*, October 2014, (IF 2013: 3.53)

Humoral autoimmunity: a failure of regulatory T cells?

**Dhaeze T**, Stinissen P, Liston A, Hellings N.

*Autoimmunity reviews*, April 2015 (IF 2013: 7.10)

Circulating Follicular Regulatory T cells are defective in Multiple Sclerosis.

**Dhaeze T**, Peelen E, Peeters L, Broux B, Thomas I, Hombrouck A, Lucas S, Van Wijmeersch B, Lemkens P, Stinissen P, Hellings N.

*Journal of Immunology*, June 2015 (IF 2013: 5.36)

Effect of multiple sclerosis-associated polymorphisms in CXCR5, IL2RA and CD58 on follicular and regulatory T cells disturbances in multiple sclerosis.

**Dhaeze T**, Peeters L, Peelen E, Van Wijmeersch B, Stinissen P, Goris A, Hellings N.

*In preparation*

**Published abstracts**

Follicular Regulatory T cells in Multiple Sclerosis: New Kids on the Block?

**Dhaeze Tessa**, Broux Bieke, Van Wijmeersch Bart, Stinissen Piet, Hellings Niels  
*Frontiers in Immunology Conference Abstract: 15th International Congress of Immunology (ICI)*. August 2013, Milan Belgium

Compositional changes of B and T cell subtypes during fingolimod treatment in multiple sclerosis patients: a 12 month follow-up study

Nele Claes\*, **Tessa Dhaeze\***, Judith Fraussen, Bieke Broux, Bart Van Wijmeersch, Piet Stinissen, Raymond Hupperts, Niels Hellings, Veerle Somers  
*BIOMEDICA 2015*, 2-3 June 2015, Genk, Belgium

Follicular regulatory T cells are defective in multiple sclerosis

**Dhaeze Tessa**; Evelyn Peelen; Anneleen Hombrouck; Liesbet Peeters; Bart Van Wijmeersch; Nele Lemkens; Peter Lemkens; Veerle Somers; Sophie Lucas; Bieke Broux; Piet Stinissen; Niels Hellings  
*BIOMEDICA 2015*, 2-3 June 2015, Genk, Belgium

---

## **Oral Presentations**

Role of follicular regulatory T cells in multiple sclerosis

**Dhaeze Tessa**, Broux Bieke, Peeters Liesbet, Van Wijmeersch Bart, Stinissen Piet, Hellings Niels

- *IUAP meeting (T-time)*, September 4<sup>th</sup> 2013, Leuven, Belgium
- *PhD symposium genetics of autoimmunity*, May 30<sup>th</sup> 2013, Leuven, Belgium

Follicular regulatory T cells are impaired in patients with multiple sclerosis

**Dhaeze Tessa**, Broux Bieke, Peeters M Liesbet, Van Wijmeersch Bart, Stinissen Piet, Hellings Niels

- *Belgium immunological society (BIS)*, November 8<sup>th</sup> 2013, Liège, Belgium
- *MS Research Days of the Dutch MS Research Foundation*, 27-29 November 2013, Hasselt, Belgium
- *IUAP meeting (T-time)*, October 17<sup>th</sup> 2014, Gosselies, Belgium

Follicular regulatory T cells in health and disease

**Dhaeze Tessa**, Broux Bieke, Peeters M Liesbet, Van Wijmeersch Bart, Stinissen Piet, Hellings Niels

*IUAP meeting (T-time)*, June 3<sup>th</sup> 2014, Brussel, Belgium

Compositional changes of B and T cell subtypes during fingolimod treatment in multiple sclerosis patients: a 12 month follow-up study  
Role of Follicular Regulatory T cells in Multiple Sclerosis.

Nele Claes\*, **Tessa Dhaeze\***, Judith Fraussen, Bieke Broux, Bart Van Wijmeersch, Piet Stinissen, Raymond Hupperts, Niels Hellings, Veerle Somers  
*WOG-MS symposium*, May 16<sup>th</sup> 2014, Leuven, Belgium

### **Poster Presentations**

Follicular Regulatory T cells in Multiple Sclerosis: New Kids on the Block?

**Dhaeze Tessa**, Broux Bieke, Van Wijmeersch Bart, Stinissen Piet, Hellings Niels

- *MS Research Days of the Dutch MS Research Foundation*, 29 and 30 November 2012, Nijmegen, the Netherlands
- *WOG-MS symposium*, March 2013, Brussels, Belgium
- *International congress of immunology*, 22-27 August 2013, Milan, Italy

Follicular regulatory T cells are defective in multiple sclerosis

**Dhaeze Tessa**; Evelyn Peelen; Anneleen Hombrouck; Liesbet Peeters; Bart Van Wijmeersch; Nele Lemkens; Peter Lemkens; Veerle Somers; Sophie Lucas; Bieke Broux; Piet Stinissen; Niels Hellings

- *World Immune Regulation Meeting (WIRM)*, 18-21 March 2015, Davos, Switzerland
- *BIOMEDICA 2015*, 2-3 June 2015, Genk, Belgium

Compositional changes of B and T cell subtypes during fingolimod treatment in multiple sclerosis patients: a 12 month follow-up study  
Role of Follicular Regulatory T cells in Multiple Sclerosis.

Nele Claes\*, **Tessa Dhaeze\***, Judith Fraussen, Bieke Broux, Bart Van Wijmeersch, Piet Stinissen, Raymond Hupperts, Niels Hellings, Veerle Somers  
*BIOMEDICA 2015*, 2-3 June 2015, Genk, Belgium

**Awards and grants**

International mobility grant (Hasselt university)

*ECTRIMS Summer School on genetics in MS*, Tallinn (Estonia), 25-27 June 2014

ECTRIMS Summer school travel grant (ECTRIMS)

*ECTRIMS Summer School on genetics in MS*, Tallinn (Estonia), 25-27 June 2014

WIRM travel grant

*WIRM, Davos (Switzerland)*, 18-21 March 2015

Best Poster Award

*WIRM, Davos (Switzerland)*, Circulating follicular regulatory T cells are defective in multiple sclerosis, 18-21 March 2015

## **Dankwoord**

Tijdens mijn studie heb ik altijd gehoopt en soms zelfs luidop durven zeggen dat ik een doctoraat wou doen na mijn master. Ik moet mezelf dan soms ook even knijpen dat ik op dit moment, na vier jaar, mijn dankwoord als afsluiting van mijn doctoraatsboekje aan het schrijven ben. Bloed (niet alleen het mijne), zweet (vooral het mijne) en toch ook wel wat traantjes...dat valt toch best mee om over te hebben voor het verkrijgen van een doctoraat. Het was een avontuur, een schitterend avontuur met zeer veel ups en ook vooral veel downs. Maar er waren enorm veel geweldige personen die mij hebben bijgestaan om dit doctoraat tot een goed einde te brengen zodat ik er met veel plezier op terugkijk. Een doctoraat doe je niet alleen, en daarom zijn er een aantal mensen die ik graag wil bedanken voor hun hulp, steun, interesse, samenwerking, schouder om op te huilen, drank die koud stond en agenda die altijd wel een gaatje had voor een stapje in de wereld om al de zorgen weg te dansen.

### *Dank je wel, Piet*

Ik ga nooit vergeten toen ik als bachelorstudent les van u kreeg. Je was ontzettend gepassioneerd en kon het zo duidelijk en rustig uitleggen. Je bent er dan ook met glans in geslaagd om bij menig student de passie voor immunologie over te brengen, mezelf inclusief. Ik wil je bedanken Piet, voor je zachte en warme persoonlijkheid, voor je duidelijke antwoorden/hulp op de cruciale momenten en (jaja heel cliché maar zo waar) voor de deur die altijd openstond, ook al had je het super super druk. Voor je T-cel meisjes had je altijd wel even tijd. Er zijn momenten geweest doorheen mijn doctoraat dat ik samen met jou aan die grote tafel zat voor leuke, en ook minder leuke dingen te bespreken maar, altijd als ik bij jou de deur buiten wandelde had ik het gevoel 'het komt allemaal wel in orde'. Daarvoor wil ik je bedanken Piet want dat gaf me altijd de moed om verder te gaan.

### *Dank je wel, Niels*

Beste Niels, (oei sorry, professor Hellings, toch? ☺), je ben de voornaamste hulp geweest in de start en bij het behalen van mijn doctoraat, en daarom zijn er veel zaken waarvoor ik even de tijd moet nemen om je te bedanken. Laat ik eerst beginnen met mijn dank te uiten voor deze fantastische kans.

Jouw telefoontje met het nieuws dat ik mocht beginnen als doctoraatsstudent, is een moment dat me altijd zal bijblijven. Ik was zo blij en ik denk dat je dat toen ook wel hebt gemerkt ☺. Niels, doorheen deze vier jaar heb je van op de eerste bank kunnen aanschouwen hoe dat ik vele downs (herinner je de 'optimalisatie' van de western blot, de plasma immunohistochemie, de T<sub>FR</sub> immunohistochemie en natuurlijk de cocultuur nog?) maar ook de leuke ups (acceptatie van de papers, congressen, poster award) heb meegemaakt. Je had altijd tijd om een presentatie na te kijken, om echt echt de tijd te nemen om naar de papers en naar mijn (weeral mislukte) resultaten te kijken. Als er één zin is die herhaaldelijk uit jouw mond is gekomen moet het deze toch wel zijn: 'Misschien moet je dit nog eens proberen'. En met 'dit' bedoelde je dan: een andere concentratie, een ander tijdstip, een ander antilichaam, etc (voel de frustratie!!). Ik heb niet opgegeven voor de optimalisatie van de cocultuur (mede dankzij jou) en daar heb ik ook absoluut geen spijt van. Daarnaast wil ik je ook bedanken voor het kritisch lezen en de geweldige aanpassingen van mijn papers en vooral mijn doctoraat zelf. Je had altijd wel een insteek of suggestie die ervoor zorgde dat ik op een positieve manier opnieuw aan de slag kon gaan zonder dat ik in zak en as zat (misschien mede door die cursus? ☺). Ik heb echt enorm veel van je geleerd Niels, het was een leuk avontuur, dank je wel.

*Thanks to all the members of the jury*

Thanks to prof. dr. Michelle Linterman for critically reviewing my thesis and for the helpful suggestions and input. Thanks to prof. dr. Adrian Liston for the wonderful cooperation throughout my PhD, for the critical (and sometimes very difficult) questions during my presentation (they always gave me inspiration to look at my results from a different angle), your interest in my project and off course also for the revision of my thesis. Daarnaast wil ik graag prof. dr. An Goris bedanken voor de buitengewone samenwerking doorheen deze vier jaar. Het was steeds heel aangenaam en vooral leerrijk om tot bij jullie in Leuven te komen voor de bespreking van resultaten, voor het uitvoeren van experimenten en voor het bijwonen van symposia. U, samen met uw team (met name Ine en Kelly), heeft ons altijd goed geholpen en steeds tijd vrijgemaakt bij het oplossen van problemen en bij het uitvoeren van experimenten, wat wij als genetici enorm apprecieerden.

Daarnaast wil ik u ook graag bedanken voor de leuke ervaring in Tallin (ECTRIMS) waar ik echt veel van heb bijgeleerd. Natuurlijk wil ik u ook hartelijk bedanken voor het uitvoerig en grondige corrigeren van mijn doctoraat en dan vooral het genetica hoofdstuk. Ik wil u graag oprecht bedanken voor de input en correcties die u doorheen mijn hele thesis heeft doorgevoerd. Bovendien wil ik graag prof. dr. Veerle Somers bedanken voor haar hulp, steun en suggesties gedurende mijn doctoraat. Ik wil je ook bedanken voor je nauwlettend oog bij het nalezen van mijn proefschrift. En daarbij moet ik toch even vermelden dat het ICI congress samen met jou en Nele mijn absoluut leukste congres blijft van die vier jaar. Tot slot wil ik graag prof. dr. Marcel Ameloot bedanken, als voorzitter van mijn doctoraatsjury, voor zijn hulp tijdens de voorbereidingen.

*Dank je wel aan alle MS patiënten, dr. Van Wijmeersch en de verpleging van de MS kliniek*

Geen onderzoek, geen experimenten en geen resultaten zonder de vele MS patiënten die hebben meegewerkt aan dit doctoraat. Daarvoor een welgemeende, dank u wel! Daarbij wil ik in het bijzonder Anita en ook de vele andere verpleegsters bedanken voor hun hulp bij deze studie en de tijd die ze investeerde voor de bloedafnames. Daarbij wil ik ook graag dr. Van Wijmeersch bedanken voor zijn fijne medewerking aan onze studies en de nuttige tips die u gaf wanneer we onze data presenteerden.

*Dank je wel, dr. Lemkens en het verplegende personeel van het ZOL Genk*

Een toch wel zeer speciale 'dank u wel' aan dr. Peter Lemkens. Het was een absoluut genoeg om met u samen te werken. Ondanks u drukke agenda kreeg u het altijd voor elkaar om mij op de hoogte te houden van de patiënten die geschikt waren voor mijn studie en mij altijd tijdig te verwittigen. Het was altijd heel leuk om naar het ZOL te komen voor de stalen, mede ook door de immens vriendelijke personeelsleden die er werken en de leuke sfeer die er is. Daarom wil ik in het bijzonder Lieve, Ben, Marina en Liesbeth bedanken voor hun hulp bij de organisatie en het afnemen van de bloedstalen voor deze studie. Daarnaast wil ik ook graag dr. Nele Lemkens en dr. Karen Beckers bedanken voor de fijne samenwerking voor mijn doctoraat en bij de jaarwerkstudenten.

*Dank je wel Igna, Kim, Marleen en Loes*

Ergens in het midden van mijn doctoraat werd er besloten: 'Biomed gaat beginnen met een biobank.' En toen veranderde alles (of toch veel). Het schrijven van ethische dossier, verdediging van je dossier, codering van de stalen met codes die toch wel vaak veranderde, het opschrijven van elk mogelijk tijdstip dat je maar de kleinste handeling deed... Jaja allemaal heel logisch en zeer handig en goed MAAR toch wel even een aanpassing voor vele doctorandi. Gelukkig hadden we hierbij hulp van enkele fantastische dames. Igna, Kim, Marleen en Loes : dank je wel voor jullie eeuwig geduld, jullie immer vriendelijke hulp en vooral jullie zalige humor bij het oplossen van weer een of ander probleem waarvoor we beroep deden op jullie.

*Dank je wel, Christel, Igna, Katrien, Kim en Leen*

Wat zouden wij doctoraatstudenten toch doen zonder jullie... 'Mag ik even storen, ik heb een probleem/vraag/...'. Dagelijkse kost bij jullie aan de deur. En jullie stonden altijd klaar voor ons met tips als het experiment WEER eens mislukt was of als we het gewoon even niet meer wisten. Dank je wel voor: de hulp bij experimenten (celkweek, flowcyto, immuno, Elisa), de hulp bij het gebruik van de FACS/de microscoop/de cryostaat, de tip bij optimalisatie van experimenten,...Dank je wel voor teveel om op te noemen! Christel, een speciale dank je wel voor jou als lid van ons T cel team. Je bent veruit de meest georganiseerde persoon die ik ken en alles in het celkweeklab/FACS lab was dan ook altijd netjes EN gelabeld zodat we altijd een propere werkplek hadden.

*Dank je wel, Veronique en Rani*

Bedankt voor de hulp bij het organiseren en regelen van ontelbare zaken! Veronique, bedankt voor je begeleiding en ondersteuning tijdens die laatste loodjes!

*Dank je wel, Stefanie en Kim*

Dank je wel voor jullie hulp, duidelijke uitleg bij vragen, voor de fantastische organisatie van de doctoral school voor de deur die altijd openstond! Jullie doen jullie job met een lach op je gezicht en met veel geduld, dat zorgde ervoor dat ik altijd met veel plezier naar jullie toe kwam. Dank je wel!!

*Dank je wel aan mijn studenten, Helena, Jorg, Anne en Marten*

Dank je wel voor de hulp bij experimenten en het leuke gezelschap. Het was een hele leuke ervaring om jullie te begeleiden! Veel succes in jullie verdere carrière.

*Dank je wel, Bieke*

Toen ik in het lab begon was ik een immunologie 'groentje'. Je hebt me geïntroduceerd in de wonderde wereld van celkweek, flowcytometrie en immunohistochemie. Je was altijd heel geduldig en zo lief bij het uitleggen en bij het helpen met experimenten. Daarnaast heb je je passie van T-cellen overgedragen aan mij. Ik heb echt zalige tijden met je beleefd in het lab en buiten het lab. Samen dansen, jenever drinken, naar disneyland gaan, op congres gaan, naar geitenfilmpjes kijken, naar Ryan kijken, werken aan de flow, vloeken op de FACS,... Wat waren het leuke tijden... Ik wil je bedanken Bieke voor je hulp bij experimenten (die vaak mislukte), je input als ik het even niet meer wist, je engelengeduld en vooral je sprankelende persoonlijkheid die ervoor zorgde dat op biomed werken net dat tikkeltje leuker was. Dank je wel Bieke om een inspiratie te zijn voor me om als wetenschapper dat stapje verder te zetten en de grenzen te verleggen. Ik wens je een fantastische carrière toe maar ik ben er zeker van dat dat al in je sterren geschreven staat.

*Dank je wel, Evelyn*

Evelyn, je was er niet vanaf het begin maar met jouw komst is er veel veranderd in mijn doctoraat. Je hebt me geholpen, zooveeel geholpen op zoveel mogelijke manieren.. Je gaf me tips bij het opzetten van experimenten, je hielp me met het uitvoeren van experimenten (ook al was dat tot drie uur 's nachts) en ik heb me echt zo ongelooflijke geamuseerd samen met jou in het lab tijdens een van onze vele geschifte experimenten met 97 mogelijke condities. Je was er altijd als het even niet ging en je had altijd wel weer een idee om iets nieuws te proberen wat 'deze keer echt wel ging lukken'. Je bent een perfectioniste en legt de lat voor jezelf hoog maar ook voor anderen waardoor ik werd gestimuleerd om te blijven proberen en niet op te geven. Daarvoor wil ik je bedanken Evelyn, want dat heeft ervoor gezorgd dat ik een research paper heb waar ik best trots op ben.

Ik heb echt een hele leuk tijd met jou gehad: thee uitwisselen, babbelen over bakken, verwonderd zijn over de gebeurtenissen van greys anatomy, samen naar Tea zone gaan en sushi eten. De volgende grote stap die ik ga nemen, daar ga je ook zijn, en daar ben ik zooo blij om! Tot snel ☺!

*Dank je wel, Nele*

We zijn samen begonnen aan dit avontuur. Jij half oktober, ik in augustus. Beiden een beetje naïef (of een beetje veel? ☺) en een beetje luid (of een beetje veel? ☺). Als ik nu terugkijk op die vier jaar denk ik dat we toch mogen concluderen dat we samen toch wel 'the end of an era' (\*een friends quote kon niet ontbreken he ☺\*) hebben bereikt... Een significante periode was het zeker, die we samen hebben overleefd. Nele, ik denk dat we bij elkaar toch wel een vriendin voor het leven hebben gevonden. En laten we toegeven, dat is toch iets moois om uit een doctoraatservaring te halen, niet? Laat me dan ook even de tijd nemen om jou te bedanken... Om te beginnen wil ik je bedanken voor de leuke samenwerking gedurende ons doctoraat: samen een paper schrijven, samen in het lab experimenten uitvoeren voor de paper, samen aan de flow, samen aan de FACS, onze resultaten uitwisselen en maar tevergeefs zoeken naar associaties. We zijn (denk ik toch) de eerste doctoraatstudenten die een T-B paper van biomed op de wereld hebben gezet waarbij de twee groepen samen hebben gewerkt voor een gedeelde auteurschap. Daar mogen we toch best trots op zijn. Daarnaast wil ik je ook bedanken voor de leuke babbels en de grote steun die je was. Je was altijd bereid om te helpen ook al had je echt geen tijd. Je was er altijd als ik je nodig had en je was steeds een luisterend oor. Bovendien wil ik je bedanken om ervoor te zorgen dat ik altijd de nodige ontspanning kreeg. Samen ene (of meer) gaan drinken, naar Wilderen, gaan wandelen met Dribbel, naar de Ardennen, naar Lissabon, naar de Versuz, naar Baouzza,... echt zalige zalige tijden! We hebben veel gedanst, veel gedronken en heel veel gelachen en die momenten koester ik! Tot slot wil ik je bedanken voor de persoon die je bent. Je hebt een heel groot hart en je bent tegelijk een zotte doos. Ik kan echt mezelf zijn bij jou en ik verveel me geen moment als we samen zijn. Ik wens je veel succes, bij het finaliseren van je doctoraat en in je verdere carrière.

*Dank je wel, Marjan en Dana*

Mijn lieve fantastische bureaugenootjes! Wat zijn jullie toch schatjes!! Jullie hebben mijn laatste jaar zoveel dragelijker en zelfs gezellig gemaakt! Ik wil jullie bedanken om ervoor te zorgen dat ik elke dag met veel plezier onze bureau binnenstapte om te komen werken. Ons ochtendritueel van samen koffie en water te gaan halen (en altijd op elkaar te wachten), betekende voor mij altijd de start van een leuke dag. Daarnaast hebben we ook leuke momenten gehad met samen pizza bestellen, ijsje gaan eten, warm broodje te gaan eten (ik denk dat we veel samen hebben gegeten als ik dit nalees) en natuurlijk ook het hard werken samen. Jullie hielpen me als ik weer eens vast zat met een woord of een figuur en jullie luisterden altijd zo aandachtig en geduldig als ik weer eens iets aan de hand had in en buiten het lab (\*let it go\*).

Marjan, met jou heb ik het langste een bureau gedeeld, en wat waren dat leuke tijden! Je bent echt een fantastische persoon met een zalige humor en dezelfde schroef los als mij. Je hebt enorm veel voor me betekend in die laatste fase van mijn doctoraat en het was zo leuk om jou tegenover me te hebben om samen gek te doen. Je bent een wandelende Engelse woordenboek en hielp me altijd bij het uitzetten van resultaten of bij een zin die maar niet wou lukken. Ik moet zeggen dat ik het ga missen: ons 'half 6 moment', onze flauwe humor, ons onnozele Engelse conversaties, onze momenten samen aan de flow en vooral onze leuke gesprekken. Je hebt daarbij ook nog helemaal spontaan aangeboden om samen met Hendrik voor onze knuffeldinosaurus te zorgen waardoor Hans en ik met een gerust hart op vakantie konden gaan, waarvoor opnieuw dank je wel! Als mede- T cel meisje wens ik je veel succes met de laatste loodjes van je doctoraat maar ik ben er zeker van dat je dat fantastisch gaat doen.

Dana, je bent zo'n schat met zo'n hart van goud! Je bent echt zo lief en zet altijd het gemak van de andere voor het jouwe. Je werkt ook enorm hard en je gaat echt voor je doctoraat. Je bent enorm gedreven en ik ben er zeker van dat je het nog ver gaat brengen met je resultaten (als die faagjes maar meewerken natuurlijk ☺).

Dank je wel dames en nog veel succes met jullie doctoraat!!

*Dank je wel Kris, Annelies, Liesbeth en Laura*

Dames, jullie zijn stuk voor stuk schatten van mensen. Jullie hebben me geholpen in het lab maar ook ervoor gezorgd dat biomed een leuke plek was om te werken. Kris, je had altijd tijd als ik even met iets zat en je hielp me altijd met veel plezier. Je bent een hele lieve, zachte en rustige persoon en het deed me soms echt goed even met jou te babbelen. Annelies, in het begin heb ik veel beroep op je moeten doen voor eiwitopzuiveringen (wat lijkt dat lang geleden) en je stond altijd klaar om te me te helpen. Daarnaast was het altijd leuk als je erbij was om te dansen en te feesten. Liesbeth, tijdens mijn IgG opzuiveringen heb je me altijd geholpen en heb je goede tips gegeven. Het is altijd leuk om met jou te babbelen omdat je zo'n rustige en lieve persoonlijkheid hebt. Laura, lieve Laura, de mama van biomed. Je was vaak de zon op biomed, samen met je felle kleurtjes in je labboek en je vlindertjes overal. Dames, ik wens jullie allemaal enorm veel succes in jullie verdere toekomst en veel plezier in het zien opgroeien van jullie mooie kindjes!

*Dank je wel aan de post-docs*

De oudere garde van biomed (en met oud bedoel ik: zeer ervaren door levens- en labwijsheid ☺) waar menig doctoraatstudent aanklopt voor hulp. Liesbet, bedankt voor je hulp bij statistiek en bij de genetica studie. Bedankt dat je achter me stond bij mijn planning en enthousiast was als ik leuke resultaten had. Judith, bedankt voor je hulp bij het schrijven de fingolimod paper en je tips voor de B cel experimenten. Leentje, bedankt voor je tips tijdens de labmeetings en bij mijn vele vragen over dierproeven. Veronique, je bent al even weg op biomed maar ik heb nog hele goed herinneringen aan jou. Je zorgde altijd voor een leuke sfeer en stond op de eerste plaats om dingen te organiseren (Halloween!), en ook als eerste op de dansvloer met champagne in je hand. Het is nog steeds vreemd zonder jou maar ik ben er zeker van dat je schittert in je huidige job! Jeroen en Tim, bedankt voor jullie hulp bij macrofaag vragen.

*Dank je wel aan alle biomed collega's*

Daarnaast wil ik ook nog een aantal mensen bedanken voor de leuke babbels en sfeer op biomed: Annelies B., Petra, Pascal, Evi, Tim, Jo, Ilse, Gwendoline, Patrick, Martijn, Elke en alle andere biomed collega's.

Na mijn collega's, wil ik graag mijn familie en vrienden bedanken voor hun steun doorheen mijn doctoraat.

*Dank je wel, mams*

Mijn liefste mama, wat een schouder om op te leunen ben jij voor mij geweest. Het is moeilijk om in woorden uit te drukken hoeveel je hebt betekend voor mij gedurende zowel mijn universitaire opleiding als tijdens mijn doctoraat. Eerst en vooral wil ik je bedanken voor je aanhoudende interesse, het sturen van artikels die misschien interessant zouden zijn en de lieve mailtjes die af en toe mijn mailbox binnendruppelde die me steeds een warm gevoel gaven. Ik wist dat je er altijd was, voor of achter te schermen, als ik je nodig zou hebben. Je had altijd een luisterend oor en was steeds erg meelevend als er weer iets mislukt was. Ook als er goed nieuws was zoals een publicatie sprong je meteen op pubmed om mij op te zoeken (dat klinkt wel grappig). Als het me even niet ging dan gingen we samen wandelen of shoppen zodat ik weer eens mijn heel verhaal kon afsteken tegen jou. Nu steun je me ook in het gekke avontuur waarin ik me ga storten en straal ik een beetje vanbinnen als je zegt dat je trots op me bent. Je bent mijn heldin mams, omdat je met zoveel liefde je kinderen opvoedt en alles in je macht doet om ze gelukkig te maken en tegelijk ook nog je eigen verhaal schrijft. Bedankt mams, je bent de beste!!

*Dank je wel, papa, broers en zussen*

Ik wil ook graag mijn papa, mijn broers (Niels en Wouter) en mijn zussen (Lore en Marieke) bedanken voor hun interesse en steun tijdens mijn doctoraat. In het bijzonder wil ik graag Niels & Lies en Wouter & Joanna bedanken voor de eer dat ik de meter mag zijn van hun kleine engeltjes, Maren en Olivia. Het heeft mij altijd veel plezier gedaan als ik die meisjes mocht vasthouden en vertroetelen.

*Dank je wel, schoonfamilie*

Ik wil ook graag mijn schoonfamilie bedanken voor de tweede thuis die ze me bezorgen. In het bijzonder wil ik graag Marleen bedanken voor de leuke avonden dat we bij jou kwamen eten, de momenten dat we samen in de keuken stonden, de boekjes die altijd klaarlagen. Ik wil ook graag Roger bedanken voor zijn hulp bij vanalles en nog wat. Ik wil jullie beide ook bedanken om ons altijd te hulp te schieten als er iets is en voor het vertroetelen van Dribbel.

*Dank je wel, feestmeisjes*

Karin, Liesbeth en Jolien, we zien elkaar niet veel maar als we afspreken is het altijd alsof we nooit van elkaar zijn weggeweest. We babbelen zonder pauze en vallen meteen terug in het ritme en de sfeer die we samen hebben gedeeld tijdens onze bachelor/master. Jullie betekenen enorm veel voor mij en ik mag mezelf gelukkig beschouwen om zo drie fantastische vriendinnen als jullie te hebben. Dank je wel, om er voor me te zijn, altijd...

*Dank je wel, Dribbel*

Mijn kleine knuffeldinosaurus, ik wil je bedanken voor de glimlach die je altijd op mijn gezicht tovert als ik terug thuis ben, voor je blij blij blik en de sprankel in je ogen, voor het warme gevoel dat je me geeft als ik een zware dag heb gehad, voor de oneindige voorraad knuffels die je met veel plezier uitdeelt maar vooral voor het gevoel dat jij alleen me kan geven als het even niet gaat.

*Dank je wel, liefde*

Liefje, op tien jaar hebben we veel waters doorzwommen en dit doctoraat is er zeker eentje van. Ik wil je graag bedanken liefje want...Zonder jou was ik dit dankwoord niet aan het schrijven. Zonder jou had ik nooit de moed en de volharding gehad om door te zetten. Zonder jou had ik geen warm nest gehad om naar huis te komen na een zware dag. Je geeft me liefde, warmte, genegenheid en de ruimte om boos, verdrietig, gelukkig en vooral mezelf te zijn. Ik ben zo trots dat ik de jouwe ben en dat we samen zijn en dat heeft ervoor gezorgd dat ik de persoon ben die ik nu ben en dat ik op dit punt in mijn leven sta.

Dank je wel liefje, om me graag te zien in goede momenten maar ook in de slechte momenten en me altijd te laten lachen en te laten relativieren, en om altijd de oplossing te zien en nooit het probleem. Je warme, lieve en zachtaardige persoonlijkheid hebben me geleerd om te genieten van het leven en van het moment. Je hebt van mij een sterker persoon gemaakt waardoor ik nu ook de moed heb in het diepe te springen in ons volgend avontuur. Bedankt liefje, voor je steun, je luisterend oor, je geduld en je begrip. Dank je wel liefje, gewoon voor wie je bent.

Tess Dhaeze  
September 2015

*With ideas it is like with dizzy heights you climb: At first they cause you discomfort and you are anxious to get down, distrustful of your own powers; but soon the remoteness of the turmoil of life and the inspiring influence of the altitude calm your blood; your step gets firm and sure and you begin to look -*

*for dizzier heights.*  
Nikola Tesla (1856 -1943)

“Life isn't about waiting for the storm to pass  
It's about learning to dance in the rain.”